

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: February 29, 2024

Rating: Moody's:..... "Aaa"
.....Underlying : "Aa3"
PSF Guaratee: Conditional Approval
Received (See "OTHER INFORMATION
- Ratings" and "APPENDIX D - THE
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND
GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), under current law and subject to conditions described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION" herein, interest on the Bonds (defined below) (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section "TAX EXEMPTION." See "TAX EXEMPTION" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.

The District will not designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions.



\$44,930,000
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Harris County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS
SERIES 2024

Dated Date: March 1, 2024

Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

Huffman Independent School District (the "District") is issuing its \$44,930,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, and an election held in the District on November 7, 2023, and are direct obligations of the District. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the order authorizing issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). Additionally, the District has received conditional approval of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their delivery and will be payable on August 15, 2024 and thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").

The District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), but use of such system could be discontinued. Principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Such Book-Entry Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipment of school buildings in the District and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriters listed below (the "Underwriters") and subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the legal opinions of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, as Bond Counsel, as to the validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas, and the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (see "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Jackson Walker LLP, Houston, Texas, as counsel to the Underwriters.

It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about March 19, 2024.

RAYMOND JAMES
FROST BANK

STEPHENS INC.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND YIELDS

\$44,930,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024

(Interest accrues from date of delivery)

\$1,850,000 SERIAL BONDS

Maturity (2/15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Reoffering Yield^{(b)(d)}	CUSIP No.^(c) (444348)
2025	\$1,850,000	5.000%	3.070%	A55

\$43,080,000 TERM BONDS

\$5,035,000, 5.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2044, Priced to Yield 3.600%, CUSIP No. 444348A63^{(a)(b)(c)(d)}

\$16,835,000, 5.250% Term Bonds due February 15, 2049, Priced to Yield 3.830%, CUSIP No. 444348A71^{(a)(b)(c)(d)}

\$21,210,000, 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2054, Priced to Yield 4.250%, CUSIP No. 444348A89^{(a)(b)(c)}

- (a) The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”). The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein (See “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”).
- (b) The initial yields are established by, and are the sole responsibility of, the Underwriters and may subsequently be changed.
- (c) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Global Services. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the District or the Underwriters and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Bonds. None of the District or the Underwriters is responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the execution and delivery of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of the Bonds.
- (d) The initial yields on premium Bonds represent the lesser of yield to maturity or the first optional redemption date.

USE OF INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the District’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Neither the District, the Financial Advisor nor the Underwriters makes any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry Only System or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency described under “APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but none of the Underwriters guarantees the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not a part of, this Official Statement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	i	Investment Policies	25
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	iii	Additional Provisions	25
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	iii	TAX EXEMPTION	26
GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT		Opinion of Bond Counsel	26
SUMMARY	iii	Alternative Minimum Tax	26
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND		Other Tax Matters	27
CONSULTANTS	iv	Original Issue Discount	27
Elected Officials	iv	Bond Premium	27
Selected Administrative Staff	iv	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	28
Consultants and Advisors	iv	Annual Reports	28
INTRODUCTION	1	Event Notices	28
Description of the District	1	Availability of Information	29
THE BONDS	1	Limitations and Amendments	29
Description of the Bonds	1	Compliance with Prior Undertakings	30
Optional Redemption	2	OTHER INFORMATION	30
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	2	Ratings	30
Notice of Redemption	3	No Litigation Certificate	30
Authority for Issuance	3	Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public	
Purpose	4	Funds in Texas	30
Sources and Uses of Funds	4	Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale	30
Security and Source of Payment	4	Legal Matters	31
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	4	Financial Advisor	32
Legality	4	Forward Looking Statements	32
Amendments to the Order	5	Use of Audited Financial Statements	32
Defeasance	5	Underwriting	32
Book-Entry Only System	5	Cybersecurity	33
Paying Agent/Registrar	7	Miscellaneous	33
Transfer, Exchange, and Registration	8	Concluding Statement	33
Record Date for Interest Payment	8		
Owners' Remedies	8	APPENDIX A - FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING	
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL		THE DISTRICT	A-1
DISTRICTS IN TEXAS	9	APPENDIX B - HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL	
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School		DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	B-1
Finance System	9	APPENDIX C - FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	C-1
Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law		APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND	
on District Bonds	10	GUARANTEE PROGRAM	D-1
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	10		
Overview	10		
2023 Legislative Session	11		
Local Funding for School Districts	11		
State Funding for School Districts	12		
Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement	15		
School Finance System as Applied to the District	15		
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES	16		
Valuation of Taxable Property	16		
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions	16		
Local Option Homestead Exemptions	17		
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes	17		
Personal Property	17		
Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions	17		
Other Exempt Property	18		
Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property			
Damaged by a Disaster	18		
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones	18		
Tax Limitation Agreements	18		
District and Taxpayer Remedies	19		
Levy and Collection of Taxes	19		
Collection of Taxes – Penalty and Interest			
Charges	19		
District's Rights in the Event of Tax			
Delinquencies	20		
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	20		
M&O Tax Rate Limitations	20		
I&S Tax Rate Limitations	21		
Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate	21		
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE			
DISTRICT	22		
EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS	23		
INVESTMENTS	23		
Legal Investments	23		

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement, or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	The Huffman Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision located in Harris County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Consultants and advisors supply support services. See “INTRODUCTION – Description of the District.”
Authority for Issuance	The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 7, 2023, and the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on February 29, 2024 (the “Order”) (see “THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance”).
The Bonds	The District’s Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the “Bonds”) shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).
Payment of Interest	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of their delivery and will be payable on August 15, 2024 and thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. (See “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas (see “THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar”). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of The Depository Trust Company (see “THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System”).
Security For The Bonds	The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment”). In addition, the District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).
Optional Redemption	The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”).
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption	The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the amounts set forth herein (See “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”).

Tax Exemption	<p>In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under current law and subject to conditions described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION” herein, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION.” See “TAX EXEMPTION” for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.</p> <p>The District will NOT designate the Bonds as “Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” for financial institutions.</p>
Use of Proceeds	<p>Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipment of school buildings in the District and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds. (See “THE BONDS – Purpose” and “THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds”).</p>
Book-Entry Only System	<p>The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. (See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System”).</p>
Permanent School Fund Guarantee....	<p>A Permanent School Fund application has been submitted to the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See “APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).</p>
Ratings.....	<p>Moody’s Investor Services (“Moody’s”) has assigned its municipal bond rating of “Aaa” to the Bonds by virtue of the guarantee by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas of the repayment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. In addition, Moody’s has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of “Aa3” to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from Moody’s (See “OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings”).</p>
Payment Record	<p>The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.</p>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Estimated Population⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2020	17,373	\$1,302,556,588	\$ 74,976	\$74,375,000	5.71%	\$4,281
2021	17,226	1,232,781,982	71,565	71,670,000	5.81%	4,161
2022	17,311	1,553,111,011	89,718	68,870,000	4.43%	3,978
2023	17,803	1,659,498,066	93,215	65,965,000	3.97%	3,705
2024	18,581	1,703,468,648	91,678	110,895,000 ⁽³⁾	6.51%	5,968

⁽¹⁾ Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

⁽²⁾ As reported by Harris County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.

⁽³⁾ Includes the Bonds.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

For Fiscal Year Ended June 30,

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Beginning Balance	\$12,169,373	\$10,535,567	\$ 9,337,171	\$9,473,408	\$7,813,796
Total Revenue	37,437,129	42,262,295	36,860,622	36,479,891	32,442,358
Total Expenditures	39,860,084	40,628,490	35,672,922	34,416,778	30,782,746
Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues	-	1,633,805	1,187,700	2,063,113	-
Net Transfers/Adjustments	(2,422,955)	1	10,696	(2,199,350)	1,659,612
Ending Balance	\$ 9,746,418	\$12,169,373	\$10,535,567	\$9,337,171	\$9,473,408

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Benny Soileau, Ed.D.
Huffman Independent School District
24302 FM 2100
Huffman, Texas 77336
(281) 324-1871
bsoileau@huffmanisd.net

David Faltys
Government Capital Securities
Corporation
559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102
Southlake, Texas 76092
(817) 932-0385
dfaltys@govcapsecurities.com

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS

Elected Officials

Board of Trustees	Length of Service	Term Expires	Occupation
Kirk Vaughn, President	3 Years	Nov., 2024	Commercial Air Conditioning
Jared Dagley, Vice President	1 Year	Nov., 2026	VP of Business Development
Amanda McGee, Secretary	3 Years	Nov., 2024	Education Publishing
Ray Burt, Assistant Secretary	14 Years	Nov., 2026	Retired Firefighter
Matt Dutton, Member	13 Years	Nov., 2024	Business Owner
Dean Warren, Member	5 Years	Nov., 2026	Business Owner
Jeremy Phillips, Member	< 1 Year	Nov., 2024	Director of Community Services

Selected Administrative Staff

Name	Position	Length of Service Within District	Total Industry Experience
Benny Soileau, Ed.D.	Superintendent	12 Years	27 Years
Ginger Ramer	Chief Financial Officer	< 1 Year	11 Years
Danielle Rankin	Director of Finance	16 Years	18 Years
Maxine Bull	Executive Secretary	32 Years	32 Years

Consultants and Advisors

Auditors	Mays & Associates PLLC Baytown, Texas
Bond Counsel	Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas
Financial Advisor	Government Capital Securities Corporation Southlake, Texas

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO

\$44,930,000
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B, C, and D hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the \$44,930,000 Huffman Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the “Bonds”). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the Huffman Independent School District (the “District”) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Order”), except as otherwise indicated herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see “OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements”).

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Huffman Independent School District, 24302 FM 2100, Huffman, Texas 77336, and, during the offering period, from the District’s Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation, 559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102, Southlake, Texas 76092, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) System. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the District’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Harris County, Texas. The District is governed by the Board. Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The Bonds shall be dated March 1, 2024. Interest will accrue on the Bonds from the date of delivery thereof and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable on August 15, 2024 and thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each year, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The paying agent, registrar and transfer agent (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds is initially Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will distribute the amounts paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System” for a more complete description of such system.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The District reserves the right to redeem at its option the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2035, in whole or from time to time in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on February 15, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the maturities and the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry Only form) to call by lot or any other customary random selection method such Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity for redemption.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The Bonds maturing February 15 in the years 2044, 2049 and 2054 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District at the redemption prices equal to the principal amounts thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption dates, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

\$5,035,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2044):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2043	\$2,145,000
2044*	\$2,890,000

*final maturity

\$16,835,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2049):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2045	\$3,030,000
2046	\$3,190,000
2047	\$3,360,000
2048	\$3,535,000
2049*	\$3,720,000

*final maturity

\$21,210,000 Term Bond (maturing February 15, 2054):

Date (Feb. 15)	Principal Amount
2050	\$3,915,000
2051	\$4,075,000
2052	\$4,235,000
2053	\$4,405,000
2054*	\$4,580,000

*final maturity

The particular Term Bonds to be mandatorily redeemed shall be selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar by lot or other customary random selection method, not later than the 45th day before the Term Bonds are to be mandatorily redeemed. The principal amount of Term Bonds to be mandatorily redeemed in each year shall be reduced by the principal amount of such Term Bonds that have been optionally redeemed on or before the 45th day before the applicable mandatory redemption date and which have not been made the basis for a previous reduction.

Notice of Redemption

At least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date, a notice of redemption will be sent by U.S. mail, first class postage prepaid, in the name of the District to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE AMOUNTS SO REDEEMED SHALL BE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE FUNDS PROVIDED FOR REDEMPTION, AND INTEREST WHICH WOULD OTHERWISE ACCRUE ON THE BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL TERMINATE ON THE DATE FIXED FOR REDEMPTION.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed has been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see “THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System”).

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on November 7, 2023, and the Order. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings, respectively, assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) for the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion and equipment of school buildings in the District and the purchase of new school buses; and (ii) to pay the costs incurred in the issuance of the Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of the Bonds	\$44,930,000.00
Plus: Net Original Issue Premium	<u>1,675,084.50</u>
Total Sources of Funds	\$46,605,084.50

Uses of Funds:

Project Fund	\$46,000,000.00
Underwriters' Discount and Issuance Costs ⁽¹⁾	602,956.58
Additional Proceeds	<u>2,127.92</u>
Total Uses of Funds	\$46,605,084.50

⁽¹⁾ Includes, among other things, counsel fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. In addition, the District has received approval, subject to certain conditions, for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of The State of Texas. See "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix D is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinions of the District's Bond Counsel, Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas ("Bond Counsel") (see "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters", "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION").

Amendments to the Order

The District, may, without the consent of or notice to any holders of the Bonds, from time to time and at any time, amend the Order in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders of the Bonds, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of holders of the Bonds holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided, however, that, without the consent of all holders of outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides that the District may defease the provisions of the Order and discharge its obligation to the owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on such Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (i) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest on such bond to the date of maturity or earlier redemption or (ii) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (A) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (B) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, which, in the case of (A) or (B), may be in book-entry form, and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, will be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their dates of maturity, provision will have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the Order.

Upon such deposit such Bonds shall no longer be considered as outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. Any surplus amounts not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

The Order does not contractually limit defeasance investments to those described above. As a result, the holders of the Bonds may be deemed to have consented to other defeasance investments in the event that Texas law is changed to allow for such other defeasance investments.

Notwithstanding the above, the District may contractually limit defeasance investments in connection with the pricing of the Bonds. In such event, the Final Official Statement for the Bonds will provide details regarding the limitations on defeasance investments.

Book-Entry Only System

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

Neither the District nor the Underwriters can give or gives any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited,

which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, interest, and redemption payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement, it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Paying Agent/Registrar

Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor

Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal and redemption payments of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made as described in “- Book-Entry Only System” above.

Transfer, Exchange, and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See “THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System” for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange Bonds (i) during a period beginning at the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the next interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date (“Record Date”) for the interest payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due payment (“Special Payment Date”), which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of

the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Owners' Remedies

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis. The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinions of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation. *Morath, et al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted,

however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

2023 Legislative Session

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “88th Regular Session”) began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two.” The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during either the first, second, third, or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature, (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”). The proclamation for the fourth called special session included the consideration of legislation related to the public school finance system and state funding, but no bills were passed on these topics.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. A focus of the legislation passed during the second called special session was effecting a reduction in the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses. The implementation of this legislation will result in an increase to the State’s share of the cost of funding public education.

While no legislation addressing school funding was passed during the third and fourth special sessions, the Governor may call additional special sessions. During any additional called special sessions, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier

One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding for School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “– Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage. The State Compression Percentage (the “SCP”) is a statutorily defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The SCP is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% per or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2023, the SCP is set at 89.41%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the “State Compression Percentage” (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is set to 90% of the maximum MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2022-2023 school year. It established \$0.8941 as the maximum rate and \$0.8046 as the floor.

Tier One Tax Rate. A school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR for such year. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"). Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA and the educational programs the students are being serviced in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment, (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher compensation incentive allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year, the fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the

Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also

adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open-enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year under the formula transition grant exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One state and local entitlement and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the school district's Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "– Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that

would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

School Finance System as Applied to the District

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District has not been designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's status of any excess local revenue in Tier I and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier II must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board. See "—District and Taxpayer Remedies."

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "— District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, a \$40,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT”.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

On May 7, 2022, a constitutional amendment was approved by voters of the State authorizing the legislature to provide for the reduction of the amount of a limitation on the total amount of ad valorem taxes that may be imposed for general elementary and secondary public school purposes on the residence homestead of a person who is elderly or disabled to reflect any statutory reduction from the preceding tax year in the maximum compressed rate of the maintenance and operations taxes imposed for those purposes on the homestead, effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2023.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products,

and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

The 87th Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 (“HB 5”) was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable electric generation (such as non-renewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT” herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$57,216,456 million for the 2023 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and generally become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

Collection of Taxes – Penalty and Interest Charges

Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest ^(b)	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	32 ^(a)	6	38

^(a) Includes 20% penalty used to pay delinquent tax attorney's fees.

^(b) Taxes delinquent after July 1 incur an additional interest penalty of 20% of the sum of the delinquent taxes plus the penalties and interest to defray attorney collection fees.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve-month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year or when billed, whichever is later, and generally become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate as approved by the voters at an election held on November 18, 1961, in the District pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended. See "APPENDIX A - Table 1 - Valuation, Exemptions and Tax Supported Debt" herein.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Section 45.0031"), requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District's interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an I&S fund tax rate that exceeds \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service, in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code (except refunding bonds issued to refund commercial paper notes), are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code as new debt and are subject to the 50-cent Test.

Under current law, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Attorney General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. The District has not used State assistance or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval

Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The District grants a State-mandated exemption to the market value of general residential homesteads of \$100,000.

The District grants an additional State-mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$16,670.

The Tax Code also provides for various other mandatory exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

The District does not grant any part of the additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads that may be granted on a local-option basis.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property; the Harris County Tax Office collects taxes for the District.

The District does permit split payments of taxes; discounts for the early payment of taxes are not allowed, although permitted on a local-option basis by State law.

The District has not granted a Freeport property tax exemption.

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS, costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. (See "APPENDIX B – HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT.") In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District provides health care coverage for its employees.

Please see APPENDIX B for additional detail regarding the District's net pension liability and net other-post employment benefits (OPEB) liability.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state, and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators, and the National Education Association.

INVESTMENTS

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District) in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the governing body of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its

agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “A” or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District’s account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District’s custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District’s account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the “Public Funds Investment Act”), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District’s name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than “A” or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District’s name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers’ acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than “A-1” or “P-1” or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7),

promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund

group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

TAX EXEMPTION

Opinion of Bond Counsel

In the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Bond Counsel, under current law, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is given in reliance upon certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both the opinion and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order for interest thereon to remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds. Failure by the District to comply with such covenants, among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue.

Customary practice in the giving of legal opinions includes not detailing in the opinion all the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that are a part of the conclusions therein. See "Statement on the Role of Customary Practice in the Preparation and Understanding of Third-Party Legal Opinions", 63 Bus. Law. 1277 (2008) and "Legal Opinion Principles", 53 Bus. Law. 831 (May 1998). Purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice or counsel concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based in part upon the representations and covenants referenced therein and its review of current law, but is not a guarantee of result or binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") or the courts. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of its opinion or to reflect any changes in law or the interpretation thereof that may occur or become effective after such date.

Alternative Minimum Tax

Individuals – Bond Counsel’s opinion states that under current law interest on the Bonds is not an item of reference and is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

Applicable Corporations – Bond Counsel’s opinion also states that under current law interest on the Bonds is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Under current law, an “applicable corporation” generally is a corporation with average annual adjusted financial statement income for a 3-taxable-year period ending after December 31, 2021 that exceeds \$1 billion.

Other Tax Matters

The Bonds have not been designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code.

In addition to the matters addressed above, prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including without limitation financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability and impact of such consequences.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the status of interest on the Bonds under the tax laws of any state, local, or foreign jurisdiction.

The Service has a program to audit state and local government obligations to determine whether the interest thereon is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes. If the Service does audit the Bonds, under current Service procedures, the Service will treat the District as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds will have only limited rights, if any, to participate.

There are many events that could affect the value and liquidity or marketability of the Bonds after their issuance, including but not limited to public knowledge of an audit of the Bonds by the Service, a general change in interest rates for comparable securities, a change in federal or state income tax rates, federal or state legislative or regulatory proposals affecting state and local government securities and changes in judicial interpretation of existing law. In addition, certain tax considerations relevant to owners of Bonds who purchase Bonds after their issuance may be different from those relevant to purchasers upon issuance. Neither the opinion of Bond Counsel nor this Official Statement purports to address the likelihood or effect of any such potential events or such other tax considerations and purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Original Issue Discount

Some of the Bonds may be sold at initial sale prices that are less than their respective stated redemption prices payable at maturity (collectively, the “Discount Bonds”). The excess of (i) the stated redemption price at maturity of each maturity of the Discount Bonds, over (ii) the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial amount of each maturity of the Discount Bonds is sold will constitute original issue discount. Original issue discount will accrue for federal income tax purposes on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on regular compounding; and a holder’s basis in such a Bond will be increased by the amount of original issue discount treated for federal income tax purposes as having accrued on the Bond while the holder holds the Bond.

Under the Code, for purposes of determining a holder’s adjusted basis in a Discount Bond, original issue discount treated as having accrued while the holder holds the Bond will be added to the holder’s basis. Original issue discount will accrue on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on semiannual compounding. The adjusted basis

will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition (including redemption or payment at maturity) of a Discount Bond.

Prospective purchasers of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation of accrued original issue discount and the state and local tax consequences of owning or disposing of such Bonds.

Bond Premium

Bonds purchased, whether upon issuance or otherwise, for an amount (excluding any amount attributable to accrued interest) in excess of their principal amount will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having amortizable bond premium. A holder's basis in such a Bond must be reduced by the amount of premium which accrues while such Bond is held by the holder. No deduction for such amount will be allowed, but it generally will offset interest on the Bonds while so held. Purchasers of such Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation, accrual and treatment of amortizable bond premium and the state and local tax consequences of holding such Bonds.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB. This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "APPENDIX D - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State of Texas, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of specified material events related to the guarantee to certain information vendors.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in APPENDIX A of this Official Statement under Tables numbered one through five and seven through eleven, and in APPENDIX B. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. Any financial statements to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles prescribed by the Texas State Board of Education or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ, from time to time, by State law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year following the end of its fiscal year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit

or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material, (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement, or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur; the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. The term “financial obligation” used in clauses (15) and (16) of the immediately preceding paragraph means a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (C) a guarantee or either (A) or (B). The term “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be filed with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12 taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such

changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, and the District also may amend the agreement in its discretion in any other manner or circumstance, but in any case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not have prevented an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12. If the District so amends the continuing disclosure agreement, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with the agreement an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

Ratings

Moody's has assigned the rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Moody's generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "Aaa." The underlying unenhanced rating of the Bonds by Moody's is "Aa3." Such ratings reflect only the views of Moody's and any desired explanation of the significance of any such rating should be obtained from Moody's. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on the information and materials furnished to them and on investigations, studies and assumptions of their own. There is no assurance that any such rating, once issued, will continue for any given period of time or that such rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency, if, in the judgment of such agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

No Litigation Certificate

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate substantially to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

Legal Matters

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinions of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and with respect to the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The form of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION.

Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas ("Bond Counsel") was engaged by, and only represent, the District. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the following captions or subcaptions, as applicable: "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Sources and Uses of Funds" and "Book-Entry Only System"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" (except "Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds"), "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas", "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (insofar as such section relates to the legal opinion of Bond Counsel) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the following captions or subcaptions, as applicable: "TAX EXEMPTION", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (insofar as such section relates to the legal opinion of Bond Counsel) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein. Bond Counsel have not independently verified factual information contained in this Official Statement, nor have such firms conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon such firms' limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for, or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any of the other information contained herein. The legal fees to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinions of Bond Counsel may accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or may be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain

legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Jackson Walker LLP, Houston, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Financial Advisor

In its role as Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Use of Audited Financial Statements

Mays & Associates PLLC the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Mays & Associates PLLC also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

Underwriting

Raymond James & Co., Inc., Frost Bank and Stephens Inc. (together, the “Underwriters”) have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at the respective prices indicated on the inside front cover of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$300,956.58, and no accrued interest. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage services. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed and may in the future perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities, which may include credit default swaps) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Cybersecurity

The District, like other school districts in the State, utilize technology in conducting its operations. As a user of technology, the District potentially faces cybersecurity threats (e.g., hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and ransomware) on its technology systems. Accordingly, the District may be the target of a cyber-attack on its technology systems that could result in adverse consequences to the District. The District employs a multi-layered approach to combating cybersecurity threats. While the District deploys layered technologies and requires employees to receive cybersecurity training, as required by State law, among other efforts, cybersecurity breaches could cause material disruptions to the District’s finances or operations. The costs of remedying such breaches or protecting against future cyber-attacks could be substantial and there is no assurance that these costs will be covered by insurance. Further, cybersecurity breaches could expose the District to litigation and other legal risks, which could cause the District to incur other costs related to such legal claims or proceedings.

Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District’s records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Concluding Statement

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds also will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

ATTEST:

/s/ Amanda McGee
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Huffman Independent School District

/s/ Kirk Vaughn
President, Board of Trustees
Huffman Independent School District

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Debt

2023/24 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽¹⁾ (100% of Estimated Market Value)	\$1,703,468,648
Outstanding Debt	65,965,000
Plus: The Bonds	44,930,000
Total Direct Debt	<u>\$110,895,000</u>
As a % of 2023/24 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	<u>6.51%</u>

⁽¹⁾ Provided by Harris County Appraisal District.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

	<u>Tax Year 2023</u>	<u>Tax Year 2022</u>	<u>Tax Year 2021</u>	<u>Tax Year 2020</u>	<u>Tax Year 2019</u>
Gross Value	\$ 2,576,673,954	\$ 2,170,032,070	\$ 1,851,559,508	\$ 1,551,137,682	\$ 1,607,650,323
Less Exemptions	873,205,306	510,534,004	298,448,497	318,355,700	305,093,735
Net Taxable Value	<u>\$ 1,703,468,648</u>	<u>\$ 1,659,498,066</u>	<u>\$ 1,553,111,011</u>	<u>\$ 1,232,781,982</u>	<u>\$ 1,302,556,588</u>

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2020	17,373	\$1,302,556,588	\$ 74,976	\$74,375,000	5.71%	\$4,281
2021	17,226	1,232,781,982	71,565	71,670,000	5.81%	4,161
2022	17,311	1,553,111,011	89,718	68,870,000	4.43%	3,978
2023	17,803	1,659,498,066	93,215	65,965,000	3.97%	3,705
2024	18,581	1,703,468,648	91,678	110,895,000 ⁽³⁾	6.51%	5,968

⁽¹⁾ Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

⁽²⁾ As reported by Harris County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Reports and such values are subject to change during ensuing year.

⁽³⁾ Includes the Bonds.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation⁽¹⁾	Tax Rate	Tax Levy⁽²⁾	Percent Collected	
					Current	Total
2020	2019	\$1,302,556,588	\$1.4000	17,673,533 ⁽³⁾	95.93%	99.53%
2021	2020	1,232,781,982	1.3421	18,400,020 ⁽³⁾	96.00%	99.37%
2022	2021	1,553,111,011	1.3220	19,956,715 ⁽³⁾	96.13%	98.95%
2023	2022	1,659,498,066	1.1493	19,859,760	95.67%	95.67%
2024	2023	1,703,468,648	0.9461	16,424,356	(In process of collection)	

⁽¹⁾ Net of exemptions. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.

⁽²⁾ Excludes penalties and interest.

⁽³⁾ Source: The District's audited financial statements.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

<u>Taxpayers</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2023/24 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations</u>	<u>% of Total 2023/24 Assessed Valuation</u>
1. 133 Lone Wolf LTD	Residential Homes	\$23,249,402	1.36%
2. AHR Texas Two LLC	Residential Homes	11,086,520	0.65%
3. Texas Express Pipeline	Oil & Gas Pipeline	10,969,670	0.64%
4. CenterPoint Energy Inc.	Electric Utility/Power Plant	9,994,959	0.59%
5. TX Lake Houston Pointe Apts. LP	Apartments	9,788,991	0.57%
6. Entergy Texas Inc.	Electric Utility/Power Plant	9,001,795	0.53%
7. Granite Lakewood Village LLC	Home Builder	6,158,779	0.36%
8. Union Pacific Railroad	Railroad	5,908,510	0.35%
9. George & Mary Foreman Living Trust	Individual Residence	5,568,325	0.33%
10. Commons of Lake Houston Ltd.	Residential Land	<u>5,234,865</u>	<u>0.31%</u>
Total		<u>\$96,961,816</u>	<u>5.69%</u>

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>	<u>As Of</u>	<u>Total Debt^(a)</u>	<u>Estimated % Overlapping</u>	<u>Overlapping Debt</u>
Harris Co	11/30/23	\$1,863,876,319	0.31%	\$ 5,778,017
Harris Co Dept of Ed	11/30/23	\$13,865,000	0.31%	42,982
Harris Co Flood Control Dist	11/30/23	\$991,095,000	0.31%	3,072,395
Harris Co FWSD #58	11/30/23	\$3,610,000	35.91%	1,296,351
Harris Co Hosp Dist	11/30/23	\$70,970,000	0.31%	220,007
Harris Co MUD #415	11/30/23	\$5,140,000	100.00%	5,140,000
Harris Co MUD #518	11/30/23	\$8,230,000	100.00%	8,230,000
Harris Co Toll Road	11/30/23	\$0	0.31%	0
City of Houston	11/30/23	\$3,193,425,000	0.12%	3,832,110
Luce Bayou PUD	11/30/23	\$495,000	100.00%	495,000
Pt of Houston Auth	11/30/23	\$426,134,397	0.31%	1,321,017
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				\$ 29,427,877
Huffman ISD ^(b)		110,895,000		110,895,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				<u>\$140,322,877</u>
As a % of Certified 2023/24 Taxable Assessed Valuation				8.24%

^(a) Gross Debt

^(b) Includes the Bonds.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

FISCAL YEAR ENDED 6/30	OUTSTANDING DEBT	PLUS: THE BONDS		TOTAL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	
2024	\$ 5,157,243.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,157,243.00
2025	5,141,718.00	1,850,000.00	1,880,374.79	8,872,092.79
2026	5,088,368.00	-	1,983,987.50	7,072,354.50
2027	5,048,893.00	-	1,983,987.50	7,032,879.50
2028	5,038,793.00	-	1,983,987.50	7,022,779.50
2029	5,032,743.00	-	1,983,987.50	7,016,729.50
2030	5,011,193.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,995,179.50
2031	5,009,343.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,993,329.50
2032	5,004,393.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,988,379.50
2033	4,995,830.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,979,817.50
2034	4,992,274.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,976,260.50
2035	4,569,114.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,553,100.50
2036	4,582,814.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,566,800.50
2037	4,605,184.00	-	1,983,987.50	6,589,170.50
2038	3,924,240.00	-	1,983,987.50	5,908,227.50
2039	3,493,018.00	-	1,983,987.50	5,477,004.50
2040	3,496,865.00	-	1,983,987.50	5,480,852.50
2041	3,506,951.00	-	1,983,987.50	5,490,938.50
2042	2,942,920.00	-	1,983,987.50	4,926,907.50
2043	636,833.00	2,145,000.00	1,983,987.50	4,765,819.50
2044		2,890,000.00	1,876,737.50	4,766,737.50
2045		3,030,000.00	1,732,237.50	4,762,237.50
2046		3,190,000.00	1,573,162.50	4,763,162.50
2047		3,360,000.00	1,405,687.50	4,765,687.50
2048		3,535,000.00	1,229,287.50	4,764,287.50
2049		3,720,000.00	1,043,700.00	4,763,700.00
2050		3,915,000.00	848,400.00	4,763,400.00
2051		4,075,000.00	691,800.00	4,766,800.00
2052		4,235,000.00	528,800.00	4,763,800.00
2053		4,405,000.00	359,400.00	4,764,400.00
2054		4,580,000.00	183,200.00	4,763,200.00
	<u>\$87,278,724.00</u>	<u>\$44,930,000.00</u>	<u>\$49,064,562.29</u>	<u>\$181,273,279.29</u>

Average Annual Debt Service Requirements	\$5,847,525.14
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement.....	\$8,872,092.79

TABLE 8 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$45,835,000 in authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. The District is considering issuing a maintenance tax note in the approximate amount of \$3,000,000 later this fiscal year otherwise it does not anticipate issuing additional debt this fiscal year.

TABLE 9 – SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY**For Fiscal Year Ended June 30th**

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
REVENUES:					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 15,213,634	\$ 19,090,312	\$ 14,097,221	\$ 12,509,127	\$ 12,524,649
State Program Revenues	19,884,105	21,367,427	19,954,096	22,281,361	18,111,508
Federal Program Revenues	2,339,390	1,804,556	2,809,305	1,689,403	1,806,201
Total Revenues	<u>37,437,129</u>	<u>42,262,295</u>	<u>36,860,622</u>	<u>36,479,891</u>	<u>32,442,358</u>
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction	19,395,728	19,045,120	17,286,854	17,649,123	17,257,239
Instructional Resources and Media Services	333,798	373,691	333,277	419,164	409,641
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	822,198	669,988	522,368	444,904	521,243
Instructional Leadership	429,470	445,974	367,607	532,103	522,086
School Leadership	1,865,980	1,821,656	1,805,534	1,852,910	1,868,284
Guidance Counsel & Evaluation Services	1,006,549	959,971	908,753	892,068	732,118
Social Work Services	167,624	162,014	81,153	1,539	-
Health Services	403,705	342,728	473,762	304,528	325,738
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,931,003	2,298,998	1,577,240	1,247,128	1,931,003
Food Services	-	-	-	-	-
Extracurricular Activities	1,032,082	1,033,496	939,311	875,247	866,801
General Administration	1,963,191	1,700,922	1,379,213	1,420,820	1,276,420
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	6,267,869	5,068,729	4,793,636	5,443,417	4,725,915
Security and Monitoring Services	1,169,817	455,615	260,203	235,695	285,074
Data Processing Services	1,459,422	880,042	703,466	566,998	494,587
Debt Service:					
Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	-	-	-
Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:					
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,429,434	5,221,776	4,100,803	2,383,827	-
Intergovernmental:					
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	36,971	2,700	6,484	19,800	19,800
Other Intergovernmental Charges	<u>145,423</u>	<u>145,070</u>	<u>133,358</u>	<u>127,507</u>	<u>118,245</u>
Total Expenditures	<u>39,860,084</u>	<u>40,628,490</u>	<u>35,672,922</u>	<u>34,416,778</u>	<u>30,782,746</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>-</u>	<u>1,633,805</u>	<u>1,187,700</u>	<u>2,063,113</u>	<u>-</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
Transfers In	-	1	10,696	-	-
Transfers Out (Use)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,199,350)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>10,696</u>	<u>(2,199,350)</u>	<u>-</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	(2,422,955)	1,633,806	1,198,396	(136,737)	1,659,612
Fund Balance – July 1 (Beginning)	<u>12,169,373</u>	<u>10,535,567</u>	<u>9,337,171</u>	<u>9,473,408</u>	<u>7,813,796</u>
Fund Balance – June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 9,746,418</u>	<u>\$ 12,169,373</u>	<u>\$ 10,535,567</u>	<u>\$ 9,337,171</u>	<u>\$ 9,473,408</u>

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

TABLE 10 - GENERAL OPERATING FUND COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET^(a)**For Fiscal Year Ended June 30th**

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
ASSETS					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 5,465,462	\$10,283,543	\$ 8,407,950	\$ 5,728,333	\$ 6,350,583
Investments - Current	517,709	504,500	430,189	269,962	479,455
Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,186,874	1,098,862	1,110,976	1,045,094	935,153
Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(192,200)	(183,000)	(180,200)	(185,900)	(169,600)
Due from Other Governments	5,322,497	4,182,305	5,674,158	6,236,218	5,379,948
Due from Other Funds	2,509,767	777,177	1,396,338	457,730	410,319
Other Receivables	-	196	196	3,461	3,511
Total Assets	<u>\$14,810,109</u>	<u>\$16,663,583</u>	<u>\$16,839,607</u>	<u>\$13,554,898</u>	<u>\$13,389,369</u>
LIABILITIES					
Accounts Payable	\$ 1,011,158	\$ 354,317	\$ 229,064	\$ 606,477	\$ 500,344
Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	-	316,447	-	367,612	-
Accrued Wages Payable	2,755,093	2,732,286	2,535,443	2,201,509	2,039,510
Due to Other Funds	287,463	-	-	-	-
Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	-	-
Accrued Expenditures	15,303	76,418	76,418	182,935	76,418
Unearned Revenue	-	98,880	2,532,339	-	534,136
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 4,069,017</u>	<u>\$ 3,578,348</u>	<u>\$ 5,373,264</u>	<u>\$ 3,358,533</u>	<u>\$ 3,150,408</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Unavailable Revenue – Property Taxes	994,674	915,862	930,776	859,194	765,553
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	994,674	915,862	930,776	859,194	765,553
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-	-
Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Other Restricted Fund Balance	262,166	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:					
Construction	-	700,000	700,000	700,000	700,000
Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-	-	-
Assigned Fund Balance:					
Construction	-	350,000	-	-	-
Unassigned Fund Balance	9,484,252	11,119,373	9,835,567	8,637,171	8,773,408
Total Fund Balances	<u>\$ 9,746,418</u>	<u>\$12,169,373</u>	<u>\$10,535,567</u>	<u>\$9,337,171</u>	<u>\$ 9,473,408</u>
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$14,810,109</u>	<u>\$16,663,583</u>	<u>\$16,839,607</u>	<u>\$13,554,898</u>	<u>\$13,389,369</u>

^(a) Source: The District's audited financial reports.*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]*

TABLE 11 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of November 30, 2023, the District's investable funds amounted to \$8,376,263. The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

	Percent	Book Value	Market Value
Cash & Cash Equivalents	71.49%	\$ 5,987,810	\$ 5,987,810
Investment Pool ⁽¹⁾	25.74%	2,155,918	2,155,918
Treasury Bills	2.77%	232,535	232,535
Total	100.00%	\$ 8,376,263	\$ 8,376,263

⁽¹⁾ The investment pools in which the District invests were created for Texas government entities. Such investment pools operate as money-market equivalents. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to another instrument, index or commodity.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



HUFFMAN

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

**Annual Financial and Compliance Report
For Fiscal Year Ended
June 30, 2023**



This page left blank intentionally.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL & COMPLIANCE REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>	<u>TEA EXHIBIT</u>
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	1	-
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report	5	-
Management's Discussion and Analysis.....	8	-
Basic Financial Statements:		
Government-Wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	15	A-1
Statement of Activities	16	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	17	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	18	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds.....	19	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	20	C-4
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Funds	21	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary New Position – Fiduciary Funds.....	22	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	23	
Required Supplementary Information:		
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – General Fund	51	G-1
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability.....	52	G-6
Schedule of District Contributions for Pensions.....	54	G-7
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability	56	G-8
Schedule of District Contributions for Other Post Employment Benefits (OPEB)	58	G-9
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	60	
Combining Schedules:		
Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds	64	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Nonmajor Governmental Funds.....	68	H-2
Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Custodial Funds	72	H-9
Combining Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Custodial Funds	73	H-10
Compliance Schedules:		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	76	J-1
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – Child Nutrition Fund	78	J-2
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund	79	J-3
Schedule of State Compensatory and Bilingual Education Program Expenditures	80	J-4
FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	83	-
Independent Auditors' Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance	85	-
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....	87	-
Summary Schedule of Prior Year Findings	89	-
Corrective Action Plan	90	-
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	91	K-1
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	93	

This page left blank intentionally.

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Huffman Independent School District
Name of School District


Harris
County

101-925
County-District

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial & compliance reports of the above named school district were reviewed and X approved disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2023, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 27th day of November, 2023.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

This page left blank intentionally.

FINANCIAL SECTION

This page left blank intentionally.



MAYS & ASSOCIATES^{PLLC}
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Trustees
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Huffman, Texas

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Huffman Independent School District (the District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of June 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flow thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information and TRS pension and OPEB schedules on pages 8-14 and 51-61 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, schedules required by the Texas Education Agency, and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, schedules required by the Texas Education Agency, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 27, 2023, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.


Mays & Associates, PLLC

Baytown, Texas
November 27, 2023

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

As management of the Huffman Independent School District (the District), we offer readers of the District's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended June 30, 2023. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$7,721,117 (*net position*).
- The District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$14,784,404, a decrease of \$2,397,698 in comparison with the prior year. The decrease in governmental fund balances was due primarily to the excess expenditures over revenues.
- The unassigned fund balance for the general fund was \$9,484,252 or 24% of total general fund expenditures.
- The District's bonded debt decreased by \$2,905,000 as a result of regularly scheduled debt payments during the year.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts – Management's Discussion and Analysis, the basic financial statements, and the required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The Statement of Net Position (Exhibit A-1) and the Statement of Activities (Exhibit B-1) are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining Governmental Fund Financial Statements and the Fiduciary Fund Financial Statement focus on individual parts of the government and they report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements. The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were funded in the short term as well as what remains for future spending. Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include Notes to the Financial Statements that explain in narrative form some of the information in the financial statements and also provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

Government-Wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the government's assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash was received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how it has changed. Net position represents the difference between the District's assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources and is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are indicators of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional non-financial factors such as changes in the District's tax base and changes in student enrollment.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

The government-wide financial statements of the District reflect the governmental activities which are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration.

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements (Exhibits C-1 through E-2) provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds, but not the District as a whole. A fund is a group of accounts that the District uses to record specific sources of revenue and to track expenditures used for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

1. *Governmental Funds* – Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets, that can readily be converted to cash, flow in and out and (2) the balances remaining at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide Exhibits C-2 and C-4 to explain the differences between them.
2. *Fiduciary Funds* – The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that, because of a trust arrangement, can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate statements (Exhibit E-1 & E-2). We excluded these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

Notes to the Financial Statements

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Required Supplementary Information

In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. The required supplementary information compares the original adopted budget, the final amended budget, and the actual amounts for the fiscal year. This is required supplementary information for the general fund and any major special revenue funds. The District did not have any major special revenue funds; therefore, only the general fund budget is presented as required supplementary information.

In addition, information related to the District's proportionate share of its net pension liability, net OPEB liability, and contributions to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas is also presented.

Other Information

The other supplementary information is presented immediately following the required supplementary information and includes schedules required by the Texas Education Agency.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a District's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$8,169,826 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

A portion of the District's net position reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, and construction in progress), less any outstanding related debt used to acquire those assets. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are *not* available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities		Change
	2023	2022	2022-2023
Current and other assets	\$ 20,303,852	\$ 22,178,344	\$ (1,874,492)
Capital assets and non current assets	82,210,529	82,495,452	(284,923)
Total assets	102,514,381	104,673,796	(2,159,415)
Total deferred outflows of resources	8,941,421	5,612,950	3,328,471
Other liabilities	4,984,600	7,510,964	(2,526,364)
Long-term liabilities	87,144,448	83,013,487	4,130,961
Total liabilities	92,129,048	90,524,451	1,604,597
Total deferred inflows of resources	11,156,928	12,304,425	(1,147,497)
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	11,492,731	11,593,358	(100,627)
Restricted	4,398,212	3,927,148	471,064
Unrestricted	(7,721,117)	(8,062,636)	341,519
Total net position	\$ 8,169,826	\$ 7,457,870	\$ 711,956

Unrestricted net position, which can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements, amount to (\$7,721,117) at June 30, 2023. Unrestricted net position continues to reflect a deficit balance. Although the District reports a deficit, the deficit is primarily due to reporting the District's proportionate share of the net pension and OPEB liabilities. The District's liability is reported in governmental activities; however, the actual liability does not require the use of current resources at the fund level, which results in a timing difference since the pension and TRS-Care plans are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. The District has made all contractually required contributions as noted in the required supplementary information and has sufficient fund balance to meet the District's ongoing obligations to students and creditors.

Additionally, net position is restricted for the following purposes:

	Governmental Activities	
	2023	2022
Federal and state programs	\$ 1,069,893	\$ 1,196,043
Debt Services	3,040,353	2,710,066
Other purposes	287,966	21,039
	<u>\$ 4,398,212</u>	<u>\$ 3,927,148</u>

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities				Change
	2023	%	2022	%	2022-2023
Revenues					
Program revenues:					
Charges for services	\$ 1,852,347	4%	\$ 1,982,330	4%	\$ (129,983)
Operating grants & contributions	9,701,402	19%	5,988,788	11%	3,712,614
General revenues:					
Property taxes	20,095,097	39%	20,158,348	39%	(63,251)
State aid - formula grants	18,157,474	35%	19,710,331	38%	(1,552,857)
Grants and contributions not restricted	1,202,063	2%	658,235	1%	543,828
Investment earnings	245,692	0%	22,060	0%	223,632
Other	73,086	0%	3,809,388	7%	(3,736,302)
Total revenues	<u>51,327,161</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>52,329,480</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>(1,002,319)</u>
Expenses:					
Instruction and related services	25,689,164	51%	21,635,713	49%	4,053,451
Instructional and school leadership	2,492,453	5%	2,275,445	5%	217,008
Support services - student	9,937,533	20%	8,844,315	20%	1,093,218
Administrative support services	2,073,294	4%	1,762,353	4%	310,941
Support services - non-student based	8,199,227	16%	6,995,852	16%	1,203,375
Debt service	2,041,320	4%	2,097,843	5%	(56,523)
Intergovernmental charges	182,214	0%	147,770	0%	34,444
Total expenses	<u>50,615,205</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>43,759,291</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>6,855,914</u>
Increase (decrease) in net position	711,956		8,570,189		(7,858,233)
Net position, beginning	7,457,870		(1,112,319)		8,570,189
Prior period adjustment	-		-		-
Net position, ending	<u>\$ 8,169,826</u>		<u>\$ 7,457,870</u>		<u>\$ 15,627,696</u>

Governmental Activities

The increase in Net Position of \$711,956 results primarily from change OPEB liabilities and expenses recognized during the year.

Governments providing defined benefit pension plans and other post-employment benefits were required to recognize their long-term obligation for pension and OPEB benefits as a liability on their accrual-based, government-wide statement of net position. This provides citizens and other users of these financial reports with a clearer picture of the size and nature of the financial obligations to current and former employees. The Statement also enhances accountability and transparency through revised and new note disclosures and required supplementary information (RSI).

The implementation of these standards clearly depicts the government's financial position. While this information will, in some cases, give the appearance that a government is financially weaker than it was previously, the financial reality of the government's situation will not have changed. Reporting the net pension liability and net OPEB liability on the face of the financial statements will more clearly portray the government's financial status because the pension and OPEB liabilities will be placed on an equal footing with other long-term obligations.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported a net pension liability of \$11,676,445 for its proportionate share of TRS's net pension liability and a net OPEB liability of \$6,289,763 for its proportionate share of the District's Other Post-Employment benefits other than pensions. At June 30, 2022, the District's net pension liability and OPEB liability was \$4,477,589 and \$9,490,856, respectively.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

Revenues are generated primarily from the following three sources: property taxes, state-aid formula grants, and operating grants and contributions. When combined (\$47,953,973), these represented 93 percent of total revenues. The remaining \$3,373,188 or 7 percent was generated from charges for services, investment earnings, and miscellaneous revenues.

The primary functional expenses of the District were instruction and related services, student support services, and non-student support services which represented 86 percent of total expenses. The remaining functional expenses represent less than 9 percent each of the total expenditures.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental Funds

The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of a District's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

At June 30, 2023, the District's governmental funds reported combined fund balances of \$14,784,404, a decrease of \$2,397,698 in comparison with the prior year. Approximately 65% or \$9,484,252 of combined fund balance constitutes *unassigned fund balance*.

The general fund is the chief operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund and total fund balance of the general fund was \$9,484,252 and \$9,746,418, respectively. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. As of June 30, 2023, these were 24% of general fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance decreased \$1,635,121 from the prior year primarily due to results of operation.

The debt service fund has a total fund balance of \$3,500,179, all of which is reserved for the payment of debt service. The net increase in the debt service fund balance during the current year was \$264,529. This increase results from revenues exceeding debt service expenditures.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Differences between the original budget and the final amended budget of the general fund can be briefly summarized as follows:

	BUDGET	
	Original	Final
Total revenues	\$ 37,650,540	\$ 40,389,011
Total expenditures	37,650,540	40,389,011
Net change in fund balance	\$ -	\$ -

The District originally adopted a balanced budget for fiscal year 2023. The District subsequently amended its budget during the year to final balanced budget of \$40,389,011. Actual revenues fell below budgeted revenues by \$2,951,882, which was primarily related to local revenue and federal revenue. Actual expenditures fell below budgeted expenditures by \$528,927. Overall, the general fund balance decreased by \$2.4 million based on actual results.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

CAPITAL ASSETS AND LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Capital Assets

The District's investment in capital assets for its governmental type activities as of June 30, 2023, includes land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment, and construction in progress. The investment in capital assets (capital outlays) decreased during the current year by \$284,923 due primarily to depreciation.

The following table summarizes the investment in capital assets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022.

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Land	\$ 5,847,601	\$ 5,847,601
Buildings and improvements	123,940,931	122,113,989
Furniture and equipment	11,969,797	10,483,022
Construction in progress	<u>2,050,770</u>	<u>1,440,549</u>
	143,809,099	139,885,161
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(61,598,570)</u>	<u>(57,389,709)</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 82,210,529</u>	<u>\$ 82,495,452</u>

Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

Long-Term Liabilities

As of June 30, 2023, the District had total long-term debt liabilities of \$65,965,000. The District's bonded debt decreased by \$2,905,000 from the prior year due to regularly scheduled debt payments. The District's general obligation bonds are rated "Aaa" and "A3" by Standard & Poor and Moody's Investors Service, respectively. The bonds are guaranteed through the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program or by a municipal bond insurance policy.

Changes in long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 2023 are as follows:

	Outstanding 7/1/2022	Additions	Reductions	Outstanding 6/30/2023
General obligation bonds	\$ 68,870,000	\$ -	\$ (2,905,000)	\$ 65,965,000
Deferred bond components	3,821,453	-	(308,252)	3,513,201
Compensated absences	102,209	404,923	-	507,132
	<u>\$ 72,793,662</u>	<u>\$ 404,923</u>	<u>\$ (3,213,252)</u>	<u>\$ 69,985,333</u>

Additional information on the District's long-term liabilities can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

Indicators, both financial and non-financial, that will impact the District in the immediate future are:

- Student enrollment exceeded pre-pandemic levels in 2022-2023 by 2.1%, or 77 students, and ended at 3,670. For the 2023-2024 school year, the enrollment was conservatively budgeted to slightly increase to 3,683.
- The District's 2023-2024 refined average daily attendance was budgeted to be 3,428 which is 93% of anticipated enrollment of 3,683.
- The maintenance and operations tax rate for fiscal year 2024 is \$0.6692 while the interest and sinking tax rate is \$0.27699 for a total rate of \$0.94619. Both tax rates decreased from the prior year.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
JUNE 30, 2023**

- Operating expenses per student in the District’s general fund were \$10,861 for 2022-2023. This represents a decrease from the 2021-2022 amount of \$11,306. This decrease is a result of less capital outlay expended in 2022-2023. Operating expenses per student for the 2023-2024 year are projected to be \$11,083 due to ongoing FEMA projects.
- The District completed the repairs from Hurricane Harvey to the Stadium turf and track during 2022-2023 for a total cost of just under \$1.5 million. Approximately \$1 million was reimbursed from FEMA during the 2022-2023 year. An additional \$300,000 FEMA reimbursement is anticipated during 2023-2024.

These indicators were considered when adopting the 2023-24 general fund and interest and sinking fund (debt service) budgets. The Huffman Independent School District general fund adopted budget for 2023 – 2024 is as follows:

<u>General Fund Budget</u>	<u>Original</u>
Budgeted Revenues	\$ 39,019,712
Budgeted Expenditures	<u>39,019,712</u>
Budget Surplus	<u>\$ -</u>

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT’S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the District’s finances for all of those with an interest in the District’s finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or request for additional financial information should be addressed to the Chief Financial Officer at Huffman Independent School District, P.O. Box 2390, Huffman, Texas 77336.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 10,608,513
1120 Current Investments	517,709
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,600,441
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(258,500)
1240 Due from Other Governments	7,820,332
1290 Other Receivables, Net	15,357
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	5,847,601
1520 Buildings, Net	70,036,110
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	4,276,048
1580 Construction in Progress	2,050,770
1000 Total Assets	102,514,381
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701 Deferred Charge for Refunding	858,310
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	5,337,834
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	2,745,277
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	8,941,421
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	1,240,838
2140 Accrued Interest	807,093
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	2,851,870
2200 Accrued Expenses	15,303
2300 Unearned Revenue	69,496
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, etc.	3,005,000
Due in More than One Year:	
2502 Bonds, Notes, Loans, etc.	66,173,240
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	11,676,445
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	6,289,763
2000 Total Liabilities	92,129,048
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	1,147,771
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	10,009,157
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	11,156,928
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	11,492,731
Restricted:	
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	1,069,893
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	3,040,353
3890 Restricted for Other Purposes	287,966
3900 Unrestricted	(7,721,117)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 8,169,826

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT B-1

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		3	4	6
		Charges for	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
	Expenses	Services		
Primary Government:				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11 Instruction	\$ 23,872,472	\$ -	\$ 3,604,823	\$ (20,267,649)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	344,958	-	4,531	(340,427)
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,471,734	4,148	625,493	(842,093)
21 Instructional Leadership	557,064	-	105,987	(451,077)
23 School Leadership	1,935,389	-	29,060	(1,906,329)
31 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,283,096	-	253,384	(1,029,712)
32 Social Work Services	243,296	-	75,999	(167,297)
33 Health Services	420,985	-	5,388	(415,597)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation	2,207,396	-	558,704	(1,648,692)
35 Food Services	3,096,260	380,533	2,917,534	201,807
36 Extracurricular Activities	2,686,500	1,458,301	10,420	(1,217,779)
41 General Administration	2,073,294	-	48,514	(2,024,780)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	5,840,565	9,365	1,178,898	(4,652,302)
52 Security and Monitoring Services	1,105,844	-	37,049	(1,068,795)
53 Data Processing Services	1,252,818	-	7,339	(1,245,479)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	2,028,820	-	238,279	(1,790,541)
73 Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	12,500	-	-	(12,500)
95 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg	36,971	-	-	(36,971)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges	145,243	-	-	(145,243)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$ 50,615,205	\$ 1,852,347	\$ 9,701,402	(39,061,456)
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:			
	Taxes:			
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			14,947,750
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			5,147,347
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			18,157,474
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted			1,202,063
IE	Investment Earnings			245,692
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			73,086
TR	Total General Revenues			39,773,412
CN	Change in Net Position			711,956
NB	Net Position - Beginning			7,457,870
NE	Net Position - Ending			\$ 8,169,826

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-1

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS				
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 5,465,462	\$ 3,267,995	\$ 1,875,056	\$ 10,608,513
1120 Investments - Current	517,709	-	-	517,709
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,186,874	413,567	-	1,600,441
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(192,200)	(66,300)	-	(258,500)
1240 Due from Other Governments	5,322,497	-	2,497,835	7,820,332
1260 Due from Other Funds	2,509,767	272,882	14,581	2,797,230
1290 Other Receivables	-	-	15,357	15,357
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 14,810,109</u>	<u>\$ 3,888,144</u>	<u>\$ 4,402,829</u>	<u>\$ 23,101,082</u>
LIABILITIES				
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 1,011,158	\$ -	\$ 229,680	\$ 1,240,838
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	2,755,093	-	96,777	2,851,870
2170 Due to Other Funds	287,463	-	2,509,767	2,797,230
2200 Accrued Expenditures	15,303	-	-	15,303
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	40,698	28,798	69,496
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>4,069,017</u>	<u>40,698</u>	<u>2,865,022</u>	<u>6,974,737</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	994,674	347,267	-	1,341,941
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>994,674</u>	<u>347,267</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,341,941</u>
FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	1,069,893	1,069,893
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	3,500,179	-	3,500,179
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	262,166	-	25,800	287,966
Committed Fund Balance:				
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	442,114	442,114
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	9,484,252	-	-	9,484,252
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>9,746,418</u>	<u>3,500,179</u>	<u>1,537,807</u>	<u>14,784,404</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 14,810,109</u>	<u>\$ 3,888,144</u>	<u>\$ 4,402,829</u>	<u>\$ 23,101,082</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 14,784,404
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. The cost of these assets is \$143,809,099 and the accumulated depreciation is \$61,598,570 . The effect of including capital assets (net of depreciation) in the governmental activities is an increase to net position. (See Note 6.)	82,210,529
2 Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable and compensated absences, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the governmental funds. The effect of these long-term liabilities is a decrease to net position. (See Note 7.)	(69,178,240)
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of \$11,676,445, a deferred inflow of resources related to TRS in the amount of \$1,147,771, and a deferred outflow of resources related to TRS in the amount of \$5,337,834. The effect of these pension related items is a decrease to net position.	(7,486,382)
4 The District implemented GASB 75 reporting requirements for the OPEB benefit plan through TRS. The District's share of the TRS plan resulted in a net OPEB liability of \$6,289,763, a deferred inflow of \$10,009,157 and a deferred outflow of \$2,745,277. The effect of these OPEB related items is a decrease to net position.	(13,553,643)
5 Recognizing deferred revenue (property taxes) as revenue in the government-wide statements to convert from modified accrual basis of accounting to the accrual basis of accounting. The net effect is an increase to net position.	1,341,941
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include eliminating interfund transactions, interest accrual, and recognizing the bond components (deferred charge on refunding) associated with bonds. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	51,217
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	<u><u>\$ 8,169,826</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 15,213,634	\$ 5,193,393	\$ 1,854,244	\$ 22,261,271
5800 State Program Revenues	19,884,105	238,279	372,234	20,494,618
5900 Federal Program Revenues	2,339,390	-	7,364,281	9,703,671
5020 Total Revenues	37,437,129	5,431,672	9,590,759	52,459,560
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	19,395,728	-	3,299,139	22,694,867
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	333,798	-	-	333,798
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	822,198	-	610,760	1,432,958
0021 Instructional Leadership	429,470	-	99,360	528,830
0023 School Leadership	1,865,980	-	-	1,865,980
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,006,549	-	236,347	1,242,896
0032 Social Work Services	167,624	-	72,695	240,319
0033 Health Services	403,705	-	-	403,705
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,931,003	-	372,312	2,303,315
0035 Food Services	-	-	3,466,827	3,466,827
0036 Extracurricular Activities	1,032,082	-	1,471,384	2,503,466
0041 General Administration	1,963,191	-	30,057	1,993,248
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	6,267,869	-	149,104	6,416,973
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	1,169,817	-	22,046	1,191,863
0053 Data Processing Services	1,459,422	-	-	1,459,422
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	2,905,000	-	2,905,000
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	2,249,643	-	2,249,643
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	12,500	-	12,500
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,429,434	-	-	1,429,434
Intergovernmental:				
0095 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	36,971	-	-	36,971
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	145,243	-	-	145,243
6030 Total Expenditures	39,860,084	5,167,143	9,830,031	54,857,258
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(2,422,955)	264,529	(239,272)	(2,397,698)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	12,169,373	3,235,650	1,777,079	17,182,102
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 9,746,418	\$ 3,500,179	\$ 1,537,807	\$ 14,784,404

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-4

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ (2,397,696)
Current year capital outlays are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing current year capital outlays is to increase net position. (See Note 6.)	3,923,938
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(4,208,861)
The governmental funds report bond proceeds as an other financing source, while repayment of bond principal is reported as an expenditure. Also, governmental funds report bond premiums and discounts when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. The effect is to increase net position. (See Note 7.)	2,771,802
Changes in the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas for the current year are not reported in governmental funds but are reported in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of these changes is a decrease to net position.	(388,878)
Changes in the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) for the current year are not reported in governmental funds but are reported in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of these changes is a increase to net position.	954,512
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	57,141
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	<u><u>\$ 711,956</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2023

	Total Custodial Funds
<hr/>	
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 60,155
Other Receivables	2,464
Total Assets	<u>62,619</u>
LIABILITIES	
Accounts Payable	21,665
Total Liabilities	<u>21,665</u>
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Campus Activities	16
Restricted for Student Groups	40,938
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 40,954</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	Total Custodial Funds
ADDITIONS:	
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student	\$ 327,949
Total Additions	<u>327,949</u>
DEDUCTIONS:	
Supplies and Materials	<u>334,345</u>
Total Deductions	<u>334,345</u>
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(6,396)
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>47,350</u>
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 40,954</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT AND REPORTING ENTITY

Huffman Independent School District (the District) is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the Board) elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in *Statement on Auditing Standards No. 69, as amended by Statement on Auditing Standards No.'s 91 and 93* of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (FASRG) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Reporting entity - The Board is elected by the public and has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB Statement No. 61, *"The Financial Reporting Entity": Omnibus - an amendment by GASB Statements No. 14 and 34*. There are no component units or entities for which the District is considered financially accountable included within the reporting entity.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The District's basic financial statements consist of government-wide statements and fund financial statements, which provide a more detailed level of financial information.

Government-Wide Financial Statements – The government-wide financial statements (i.e. the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the non-fiduciary activities of the District as a whole. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given program are offset by program revenues. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific program. *Program revenues* include 1) charges to students or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as *general revenues*.

Fund Financial Statements – The District segregates transactions related to certain District functions or activities in separate funds in order to aid financial management and to demonstrate legal compliance. Fund financial statements are designed to present financial information of the District at this more detailed level. The focus of governmental fund financial statements is on major funds, which are presented in separate columns. Nonmajor funds are aggregated and presented in a single column. Separate financial statements are provided for fiduciary funds, which are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

Fund Accounting

The District uses funds to maintain its financial records. A fund is defined as a fiscal accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. There are two categories of funds utilized by the District: governmental and fiduciary.

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are those through which most governmental functions of the District are financed. Governmental fund reporting focuses on the sources, uses, and balances of current financial resources. Expendable assets are assigned to the various governmental funds according to the purposes for which they may or must be used. Current liabilities and deferred inflows of resources are assigned to the fund from which they will be paid. The difference between governmental fund assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources is reported as fund balance.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The District reports the following major governmental fund types:

- The *general fund* is the District's primary operating fund. This fund is established to account for resources financing the fundamental operations of the District, in partnership with the community, in enabling and motivating students to reach their full potential. All revenues and expenditures not required to be accounted for in another fund are included here.
- The *debt service fund* is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general long-term debt principal, interest and related costs. This is a budgeted fund and a separate bank account is maintained for this fund. Any unused sinking fund balances are transferred to the General Fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met.
- Nonmajor governmental funds account for grants and other resources of the District whose uses are restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a special revenue fund. Generally, unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of the specified project periods. With respect to the food service and campus activity funds, funds are rolled over from year to year for use in the program.

Fiduciary Funds

Custodial Fund – This fund accounts for the resources raised by student groups and various other campus organizations received by the District in a custodial capacity that do not constitute District property. However, the District's role is considered to be substantive because in the absence of an approved policy, the faculty advisor has the ability to reject, modify, or approve how the resources are being spent.

Measurement Focus

Government-Wide Financial Statements - The government-wide financial statements are prepared using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*, as are fiduciary fund financial statements. All assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources associated with the operation of the District are included on the statement of net position. Revenues are recorded when earned, and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recorded as revenues in the year of levy.

Fund Financial Statements - Governmental fund financial statements are prepared using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. With this measurement focus, only current assets and deferred outflows of resources, current liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances are generally included on the balance sheet. The statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances reflects the sources (i.e., revenues and other financing sources) and uses (i.e., expenditures and other financing uses) of current financial resources. This approach differs from the manner in which the governmental activities of the government-wide financial statements are prepared. Governmental fund financial statements, therefore, include a reconciliation with brief explanations to better identify the relationship between the government-wide statements and the fund financial statements for governmental funds.

Basis of Accounting

Basis of accounting determines when transactions are recorded in the financial records and reported on the financial statements. Government-wide financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting, as are the fiduciary fund financial statements. Governmental funds use the modified accrual basis of accounting. Differences in the accrual and modified accrual basis of accounting arise in the recognition of revenue, the recording of unearned revenue, and in the presentation of expenses versus expenditures.

Revenues – Exchange and Non-exchange Transactions

Revenues resulting from exchange transactions, in which each party gives and receives essentially equal value, are recorded on the accrual basis when the exchange takes place. On the modified accrual basis, revenue is recorded in

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

the fiscal year in which the resources are measurable and become available. Available means the resources will be collected within the current fiscal year or are expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current fiscal year. The District considers all revenues (with the exception of the expenditure-driven grants) as available if they are collected within 60 days after year end.

Grant revenues and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

Non-exchange transactions, in which the District receives value without directly giving equal value in return, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On the accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations are recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Eligibility requirements include timing requirements, which specify the year when the resources are required to be used or the fiscal year when use is first permitted; matching requirements, in which the District must provide local resources to be used for a specified purpose; and expenditure requirements, in which the resources are provided to the District on a reimbursement basis.

On the modified accrual basis, revenue from non-exchange transactions must be available before it can be recognized. Tax revenues are considered available when collected.

Unearned Revenues

Unearned revenues arise when assets are recognized before revenue recognition criteria has been satisfied.

Property taxes for which there is an enforceable legal claim as of January 1, but which were levied to finance current fiscal year operations, are recorded as deferred inflows of resources in the fund financial statements. Grants and entitlements received before the eligibility requirements are met are recorded as unearned revenue in both the government-wide and fund financial statements.

In governmental fund financial statements, receivables that will not be collected within the available period are reported as unavailable revenue.

Expenses/Expenditures

On the accrual basis of accounting, expenses/expenditures are recognized at the time they are incurred.

The measurement focus of governmental fund accounting is on the decrease in net financial resources (expenditures) rather than expenses. Expenditures are generally recognized in the accounting period in which the related fund liability is incurred, if measurable. Allocations of costs, such as depreciation and amortization, are not recognized in governmental funds.

Budgetary Data

The Board adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, the Child Nutrition Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds) and Debt Service Fund. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The Budgetary Comparison Schedules appear in Exhibits G-1, J-2, and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

- a) Prior to June 20, the District prepares an operating budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- b) A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten day's public notice of the meeting must be given.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- c) Prior to July 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after the fiscal year end.
- d) Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.
- e) Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at June 30, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Deposits and Investments

Under Texas state law, a bank serving as the school depository must have a bond, or in lieu thereof, deposited or pledged securities with the District or an independent third party agent, in an amount equal to the highest daily balance of all deposits the District may have during the term of the depository contract, less any applicable FDIC insurance.

Investments in local government investment pools are valued and recorded at amortized costs as permitted by GASB Statement No. 79, *Certain Investment Pools and Pool Participants*. Investments with maturities of 12 months or less at the date of purchase are held at amortized cost and net asset value (NAV). Investments with maturities exceeding 12 months at the date of purchase are stated at fair value based on quoted market prices at year-end date.

The District categorizes fair value measurements of its investments based on the hierarchy established by GAAP. That framework provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value.

Level 1: Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2: Inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices included in Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3: Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

The asset or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used need to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

Interfund Assets/Liabilities

In the fund financial statements, receivables and payables resulting from short-term interfund loans are classified as "Due from/(to) other funds". Interfund balances within governmental activities are eliminated on the government-wide statement of net position. See Note 5 for additional discussion of interfund receivables and payables.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, and furniture and equipment are reported in the government-wide financial statements. The District's infrastructure includes parking lots and roads associated with various buildings. The cost of infrastructure was initially capitalized with the building cost and is being depreciated over the same useful life as the building. The District defines capital assets as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of three years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual cost is unavailable. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair value at the date of donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed. Interest incurred during construction is not capitalized.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Buildings and improvements and furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated lives: (See Note 6.)

Assets	Years
Buildings and improvements	9-60
Furniture and equipment	5-15

Long-Term Obligations

The District's long-term obligations consist of bonded indebtedness and compensated absences. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method which approximates the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums (net of discounts) received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources (or uses). Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

The current requirements for general obligation bonds principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund. The current requirements for compensated absences are accounted for in the general fund.

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the statement of net position and balance sheet as described below:

A *deferred outflow of resources* is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- Deferred outflow of resources for refunding – Reported in the government-wide statement of net position, this deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.
- Deferred outflow of resources for pension – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year. The other pension related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with pensions through the pension plan.
- Deferred outflow of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net OPEB liability and the results of differences between expected and actual investment earnings and changes in proportionate share. The deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the OPEB liability in the next fiscal year. The other OPEB related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with OPEB through the OPEB plan.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A *deferred inflow of resources* is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- Deferred inflow of resources for unavailable revenues – Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. The amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available.
- Deferred inflow of resources for pension – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments. These amounts will be amortized over a closed five year period.
- Deferred inflow of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between expected and actual experience and from changes in assumptions. These amounts will be amortized over the average expected remaining service life of all members.

Compensated Absences

Compensated absences are absences for which employees will be paid, such as sick leave. A liability for compensated absences that are attributable to services already rendered and that are not contingent on a specific event that is outside the control of the government and its employees is accrued as employees earn the rights to the benefits. Compensated absences that relate to future services or that are contingent on a specific event that is outside the control of the government and its employees are accounted for in the period in which such services are rendered or such events take place.

In the governmental funds, compensated absences that are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources are reported as an expenditure and fund liability in the fund that will pay for them. The remainder of the compensated absences liability is reported as long-term liabilities on the statement of net position.

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. The classifications used in the government-wide financial statements are as follows:

- *Net investment in capital assets* – This amount consists of capital assets net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by outstanding debt that is attributed to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of the assets.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- *Restricted net position* – This amount is restricted by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments.
- *Unrestricted net position* – This amount is the net position that does not meet the definition of “net investment in capital assets” or “restricted net position”.

The District’s policy is to first apply restricted resources when an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net position is available.

Fund Balance

Generally, governmental fund balances represent the difference between the current assets and deferred outflows of resources, and current liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective government funds can be spent.

The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- *Nonspendable* – includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. (Inventories and Prepaid Items are considered *Nonspendable* as these items are not expected to be converted to cash or are not expected to be converted to cash within the next year.)
- *Restricted* – includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors (such as through a debt covenant), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- *Committed* – includes amounts constrained to specific purposes by the District itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority (i.e., the Board of Trustees). To be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purposes unless the District takes the same highest level of action to remove or change the constraint. The District establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution or ordinance. A fund balance commitment is further indicated in the budget document as a commitment of the fund. The District has committed 100% of Fund 461 Campus Activity Funds’ fund balance.
- *Assigned* – includes amounts that are constrained by the District’s intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the Board or through the Board delegating this responsibility to the Superintendent or Chief Financial Officer through the budgetary process. This classification also includes the remaining positive fund balance for all governmental funds except for the *general fund*.
- *Unassigned* – includes the residual fund balance for amounts that have not been assigned to other funds or restricted, committed, or assigned to a specific purpose within the *general fund*. The *Unassigned* classification also includes negative residual fund balance of any other governmental fund that cannot be eliminated by offsetting of *Assigned* fund balance amounts.

The Board has adopted a minimum fund balance policy for the *general fund*. This policy requires a minimum balance sufficient to cover 90 days of operating expenditures to protect the District against potential revenue shortfalls. If the Board determines that this level of fund balance is not obtainable in the proposed budget being considered, then the Board’s goal shall be to reach this level within a specified period of time, to be no longer than three years.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the Board has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires the Administration to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a school district earns for a year, can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as midway into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue estimate as of June 30 will change and those changes could be material. The District receives approximately 39% of total governmental revenues from the State of Texas.

Data Control Codes

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the FASRG. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

3. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

A summary of the District's cash and investments at June 30, 2023 is shown below:

	Cash and Deposits	Investment Pools	Money Market Funds	Total Cash & Cash Equivalents	Current Investments	Total Cash & Investment
Governmental funds:						
General fund	\$ 2,539,188	\$ 2,923,082	\$ 3,192	\$ 5,465,462	\$ 517,709	\$ 5,983,171
Debt service fund	1,633,498	1,634,497		3,267,995	-	3,267,995
Nonmajor governmental funds	1,850,212	24,844	-	1,875,056	-	1,875,056
Total governmental funds	<u>6,022,898</u>	<u>4,582,423</u>	<u>3,192</u>	<u>10,608,513</u>	<u>517,709</u>	<u>11,126,222</u>
Fiduciary funds	60,155	-	-	60,155	-	60,155
Total cash and investments	<u>\$ 6,083,053</u>	<u>\$ 4,582,423</u>	<u>\$ 3,192</u>	<u>\$ 10,668,668</u>	<u>\$ 517,709</u>	<u>\$ 11,186,377</u>

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract pursuant to the Texas School Depository Act. The depository bank pledges securities that comply with state law and these securities are held for safekeeping and trust with the District's and depository bank's agent bank. The pledged securities are approved by the TEA and shall be in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

At June 30, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash accounts) was \$6,083,053 and the bank balance was \$6,168,894. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2023 were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

The Public Funds Investment Act (Act) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) securities lending programs, (6) repurchase agreements, (7) bankers acceptances, (8) mutual funds, (9) investment pools, and (10) guaranteed investment contracts.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of June 30, 2023, the District had the following investments:

Investment Type:	Rating	Value at June 30, 2023	Fair Value Measurements Using:			Percent of Portfolio	WAM (Days/Years)
			(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)		
Cash in Bank		\$ 6,083,053				54%	
<i>Cash equivalents measured at amortized costs:</i>							
Money Market Funds		\$ 3,192				0%	
TexPool	AAAm	41,490				0%	<365 days
Lone Star	AAA/AAAm	4,540,933				41%	<365 days
Cash and cash equivalents - subtotal		4,585,615					
<i>Investments measured by FML reporting:</i>							
US Agencies	AAA	517,709	517,709	-	-	5%	<2yrs
Investments - subtotal		517,709	517,709	-	-		
Total cash and investments		\$ 11,186,377	\$ 517,709	\$ -	\$ -	100%	

TexPool (Texas Local Government Investment Pool) and Lone Star (Lone Star Investment Pool) are local government investment “pools” organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District’s investments in TexPool and Lone Star are reported at amortized cost. Deposits and withdrawals can be made on any business day of the week. The pools have a redemption notice of one day, which may be redeemed daily. The pools may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities markets, general banking moratorium, or a national state of emergency that affects the pools liquidity. There are no limits on the number of accounts a participant can have or the number of transactions. The District has no unfunded commitments related to the pools.

The District’s management believes that it has complied with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Short-term investments, such as money market investments, commercial paper, banker’s acceptances, and U.S. Treasury and agency obligations, with a remaining maturity at time of purchase of one year or less, are exempt from fair value measurement and may be reported at amortized cost.

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain disclosures:

- 1) **Credit Risk** – State law and the District’s investment policy limit investments in all categories to top ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations. The credit quality ratings for the District’s investments were in compliance with the Act. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.
- 2) **Custodial Credit Risk** – Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution’s trust department or agent but not in the District’s name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty’s trust department or agent but not in the District’s name. At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- 3) **Concentration of Credit Risk** – The District’s investment policy requires the investment portfolio to be diversified in terms of investment instruments, maturity scheduling, and financial institutions in order to reduce the risk of loss resulting from overconcentration of assets in a specific class of investments, specific maturity, or specific issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.
- 4) **Interest Rate Risk** – The risk that changes in interest rates may adversely affect the value of an investment. The District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to less than one year from the time of purchase. The weighted average maturity for the District’s investment in external investment pools is less than 60 days. In addition, the District shall not directly invest in an individual security maturing more than two years from the date of purchase. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to interest rate risk.

4. RECEIVABLES

Receivables as of year end for the District’s individual major and nonmajor funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total
Property taxes	\$ 1,186,874	\$ 413,567	\$ -	\$ 1,600,441
Due from other governments-federal	364,725	-	2,497,835	2,862,560
Due from other governments-state	4,957,772	-	-	4,957,772
Subtotal - due from other governments	5,322,497	-	2,497,835	7,820,332
Other receivables	-	-	15,357	15,357
Gross receivables	6,509,371	413,567	2,513,192	9,436,130
Less: allowance for uncollectibles	(192,200)	(66,300)	-	(258,500)
Net total receivables	\$ 6,317,171	\$ 347,267	\$ 2,513,192	\$ 9,177,630

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. All federal grants shown above are passed through the TEA and are reported in the financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

Governmental funds report unearned revenue in connection with receivables for revenues that are not considered to be available to liquidate liabilities of the current period or in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned. At the end of the current fiscal year, the various components of unearned revenues reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	Unavailable	Unearned	Total
Delinquent property taxes (General Fund)	\$ 994,674	\$ -	\$ 994,674
Delinquent property taxes (Debt Service Fund)	347,267	-	347,267
Funds received prior to meeting all eligibility requirements:			
(Debt Service Fund)	-	40,698	40,698
(Nonmajor Governmental Funds)	-	28,798	28,798
Total unearned revenue	\$ 1,341,941	\$ 69,496	\$ 1,411,437

Property Taxes

The District levies its taxes on October 1 in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. The assessed value of the property tax roll, upon which the levy for the 2022-2023 fiscal year was based, was approximately \$1,728 million.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The tax rates assessed for the year ended June 30, 2023, to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt, were \$0.8546 and \$0.2947 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$1.1493 per \$100 valuation.

Current tax collections for the year ended June 30, 2023, were approximately 96% of the year end adjusted tax levy. Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. The property taxes receivable allowance is equal to approximately 16% of outstanding property taxes receivable at June 30, 2023.

A significant portion of delinquent taxes outstanding at any fiscal year end is generally not collected in the ensuing fiscal year. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off. Under Sec. 3305 of the Texas Property Code, the District can cancel and remove from the delinquent tax roll, tax on real property that has been delinquent for more than 20 years or tax on personal property that has been delinquent for more than 10 years if there is no pending litigation concerning the delinquent taxes at the time of cancellation and removal.

5. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES, PAYABLES, AND TRANSFERS

Interfund balances consist of short-term lending/borrowing arrangements between two or more governmental funds. The composition of interfund balances as of June 30, 2023, is as follows:

Fund	Due From: Receivable	Due to: Payable
General Fund:		
Debt Fund	\$ -	\$ 272,882
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	2,509,767	14,581
	2,509,767	287,463
Debt Fund:		
General Fund	272,882	-
	272,882	-
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:		
General Fund	14,581	2,509,767
	14,581	2,509,767
	<u>\$ 2,797,230</u>	<u>\$ 2,797,230</u>

District activities in the Special Revenue Funds include expenditures paid from a centralized-pooled operating bank account maintained in the General Fund. Since all cash transactions flow through this account, each fund carries a receivable/payable balance with the General Fund. This balance will be repaid within one year.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

6. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2023 is as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Ending Balance
Governmental activities:					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 5,847,601	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,847,601
Construction in progress	1,440,549	2,100,471	-	(1,490,250)	2,050,770
Total Capital Assets, not depreciated	7,288,150	2,100,471	-	(1,490,250)	7,898,371
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Buildings and improvements	122,113,989	336,692	-	1,490,250	123,940,931
Furniture and equipment	10,483,022	1,486,775	-	-	11,969,797
Total Capital Assets, being depreciated	132,597,011	1,823,467	-	1,490,250	135,910,728
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Buildings and improvements	(50,352,360)	(3,552,461)	-	-	(53,904,821)
Furniture and equipment	(7,037,349)	(656,400)	-	-	(7,693,749)
Total accumulated depreciation	(57,389,709)	(4,208,861)	-	-	(61,598,570)
Capital assets, net	\$ 82,495,452	\$ (284,923)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 82,210,529

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

11	Instruction	\$ 1,986,743
12	Instructional resources and media services	29,221
13	Curriculum and instructional staff development	125,443
21	Instructional leadership	46,295
23	School leadership	163,351
31	Guidance, counseling, & evaluation services	108,805
32	Social work service	21,038
33	Health services	35,341
34	Student (pupil) transportation	201,636
35	Food services	303,491
36	Extracurricular activities	219,157
41	General administration	174,492
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	561,751
52	Security and monitoring services	104,337
53	Data processing services	127,760
	Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	\$ 4,208,861

7. LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

General Obligation Bonds

The District issues general obligation bonds for governmental activities to provide resources for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities. General obligation bonds are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the District. Principal and interest requirements are payable solely from future revenues of the debt service fund which consists primarily of property taxes collected by the District and interest earnings. Certain outstanding bonds may be redeemed at their par value prior to their normal maturity dates in accordance with the terms of the related bond indentures. The District has never defaulted on any principal or interest payment.

State statutes limit the amount of general obligation debt a governmental entity may issue to 10% of its total assessed valuation. The current debt limitation for the District is \$172,798,747. The District's outstanding debt of \$65,965,000 less the reserve for the retirement of the debt of \$3,500,179 totals \$62,464,821 leaving a legal debt margin of \$110,333,926.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation debt indentures. Management has indicated the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of June 30, 2023.

Bonded debt as of June 30, 2023 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Maturity Date	Original Issue	Outstanding
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2012	2.0-4.0%	2/15/26	9,410,000	\$ 1,695,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2013	2.35-3.25%	2/15/29	6,885,000	1,580,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2014	3.0-5.0%	2/15/37	9,184,998	6,835,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2015	3.0-4.0%	2/15/38	7,060,000	5,665,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2016	2.0-4.0%	2/15/41	9,240,000	8,320,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2017A	3.125-5.0%	2/15/42	24,805,000	23,775,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2017B	4.0-5.0%	2/15/24	2,605,000	485,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2018	3.0-5.0%	2/15/43	9,600,000	9,065,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2019	2.0-5.0%	2/15/34	8,585,000	8,545,000
Total Bonds Payable				<u>\$ 65,965,000</u>

The District's long-term liabilities consist of bond indebtedness and compensated absences. The current requirements or general obligation bonds principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund. The current requirements for compensated absences are accounted for in the general fund. Changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended June 30, 2023, were as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Deletions	Ending Balance	Due within one year
Bonds payable:					
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2012	\$ 2,405,000	\$ -	\$ (710,000)	\$ 1,695,000	\$ 715,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2013	2,230,000	-	(650,000)	1,580,000	650,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2014	7,235,000	-	(400,000)	6,835,000	415,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2015	5,910,000	-	(245,000)	5,665,000	260,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2016	8,605,000	-	(285,000)	8,320,000	330,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2017A	23,825,000	-	(50,000)	23,775,000	50,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2017B	950,000	-	(465,000)	485,000	485,000
Unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2018	9,165,000	-	(100,000)	9,065,000	100,000
Unlimited tax refunding bonds, series 2019	8,545,000	-	-	8,545,000	-
	<u>68,870,000</u>	-	<u>(2,905,000)</u>	<u>65,965,000</u>	<u>3,005,000</u>
Deferred amounts:					
Premium on issuance of bonds	2,977,833	-	(271,725)	2,706,108	-
Total bonds payable	<u>71,847,833</u>	-	<u>(3,176,725)</u>	<u>68,671,108</u>	<u>3,005,000</u>
Other liabilities:					
Net Pension Liability	4,477,589	7,198,856	-	11,676,445	-
Net OPEB Liability	9,490,856	-	(3,201,093)	6,289,763	-
Compensated absences	102,209	404,923	-	507,132	-
Total other liabilities	<u>14,070,654</u>	<u>7,603,779</u>	<u>(3,201,093)</u>	<u>18,473,340</u>	<u>-</u>
Governmental activities long-term	<u>\$ 85,918,487</u>	<u>\$ 7,603,779</u>	<u>\$ (6,377,818)</u>	<u>\$ 87,144,448</u>	<u>\$ 3,005,000</u>

Defeased Debt

The District has defeased certain general obligation and other bonds by placing the proceeds of new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. Accordingly, the trust account assets and the liability for the defeased bonds are not included in the District's financial statements. At June 30, 2023, there were no bonds outstanding considered defeased.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Debt service requirements to maturity are as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	General Obligation Bonds		Total
	Principal	Interest	Requirements
2024	\$ 3,005,000	\$ 2,152,241	\$ 5,157,241
2025	3,090,000	2,051,717	5,141,717
2026	3,150,000	1,938,366	5,088,366
2027	3,230,000	1,818,892	5,048,892
2028	3,350,000	1,688,792	5,038,792
2029-2033	18,420,000	6,633,498	25,053,498
2034-2038	18,775,000	3,898,631	22,673,631
2039-2043	12,945,000	1,131,586	14,076,586
	<u>\$ 65,965,000</u>	<u>\$ 21,313,723</u>	<u>\$ 87,278,723</u>

Arbitrage

In accordance with the provisions of Section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, bonds must satisfy certain arbitrage rebate requirements. Positive arbitrage is the excess of (1) the amount earned on investments purchased with bond proceeds over (2) the amount that such investments would have earned had such investments been invested at a rate equal to the yield on the bond issue. In order to comply with the arbitrage rebate requirements, positive arbitrage must be paid to the U.S. Treasury at the end of each five year anniversary date of the bond issue. The District has estimated that it has no arbitrage liability as of June 30, 2023.

8. LEASES

GASB Statement No. 87 *Leases* (GASB 87), establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under GASB 87, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about the government's leasing activities. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for the reporting periods beginning after December 31, 2019; however, issuance of GASB Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance* (GASB 95), extended the effective date of GASB 87 to reporting periods after June 15, 2021, with earlier application encouraged.

GASB 87 had no significant impact to the District's financial statements, therefore are not present within the disclosures.

9. SUBSCRIPTION-BASED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ARRANGEMENT

GASB Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements (SBITA)*, provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for SBITAs for government end users (governments). Under GASB 96, a SBITA is defined as a contract that conveys controls of the right to use another party's (a SBITA vendor's) information technology (IT) software, alone or in combination with tangible capital assets (the underlying IT assets), as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The subscription term includes the period during which a government has a noncancellable right to use the underlying IT assets. The subscription term also includes periods covered by an option to extend (if it is reasonably certain that the government or SBITA vendor will exercise that option) or to terminate (if it is reasonably certain that the government or SBITA vendor will *not* exercise that option). The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter, with earlier application encouraged.

GASB 96 had no significant impact to the District's financial statements, therefore are not present within the disclosures.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

10. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The pension plan is administered by the TRS. It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund plan is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension plan's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the TRS' fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net pension liability of the pension plan as of August 31, 2022 are as follows:

Total Pension Liability	\$ 243,553,045,455
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(184,185,617,196)
Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 59,367,428,259</u>
Net Position as Percentage of Total Pension Liability	75.62%

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the Plan's actuary.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the pension plan during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Contribution Rates	
	2022	2023
Member	8.0%	8.0%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE) (State)	7.75%	8.0%
Employers	7.75%	8.0%
2023 Employer Contributions		\$ 1,133,882
2023 Member Contributions		\$ 2,187,355
2023 NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 1,315,428

Contributors to the pension plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

The State's on-behalf contribution is recorded as revenues and expenditures/expenses in the financial statements.

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers.

Employers (public school, junior college, other entities, or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is a surcharge an employer is subject to:

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.7% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension plan liability in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020*	3.91%*
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years)	2121
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None
* Source: Fixed Income market data/yield curve/data municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."	

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate of 7.00% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation**	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.0%	4.6%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	4.9%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	5.4%	0.75%
Private Equity*	14.0%	7.7%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.0%	1.0%	0.22%
Absolute Return*	0.0%	3.7%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.0%	3.4%	0.18%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.0%	4.1%	0.94%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6.0%	5.1%	0.37%
Commodities	0.0%	3.6%	0.00%
Risk Parity	8.0%	4.6%	0.43%
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	2.0%	3.0%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.0%	3.6%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag****			-0.91%
Expected Return	100%		8.19% ^R

*Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.
**Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.
***Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022)
****The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.
^R Immaterial rounding difference

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the pension plan using the discount rate of 7.00%, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1% point lower (6.00%) or 1% point higher (8.00%) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.00%)	Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.00%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 18,164,122	\$ 11,676,445	\$ 6,417,879

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At June 30, 2023, the District reported a net pension liability of \$11,575,445 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 11,676,445
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	16,735,669
Total	<u>\$ 28,412,114</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, the District's proportion of the collective Net Pension Liability was as follows:

2023	2022	
Measurement Year 8/31/2022	Measurement Year 8/31/2021	Increase/(Decrease)
0.01966681001%	0.017581007811%	0.0020858022%

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of \$2,952,557 and revenue of \$1,599,740 for support provided by the State in the government-wide financial statements.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual Economic Experience	\$ 169,308	\$ 254,569
Changes in Actuarial Assumptions	2,175,702	542,246
Difference Between Projected and Actual Investment Earnings	1,153,596	-
Changes in Proportion and Difference Between the Employer Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	875,289	350,956
District Contributions Paid to TRS Subsequent to the Measurement Date of the Net Pension Liability	963,939	-
Total	<u>\$ 5,337,834</u>	<u>\$ 1,147,771</u>

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30:	Pension Expense Amount
2024	\$ 854,944
2025	430,798
2026	183,499
2027	1,465,954
2028	290,929
Thereafter	-
	<u>\$ 3,226,124</u>

11. MEDICARE PART D ON-BEHALF PAYMENTS

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, 2022, and 2021, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on-behalf of the District were \$75,398, \$103,053 and \$97,764, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures/expenses in the financial statements.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT **NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

12. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN (OPEB)

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost sharing defined benefit OPEB plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2022 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability:	
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 27,061,642,520
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(3,117,937,218)
Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 23,943,705,302</u>
Net Position as a Percentage of Total OPEB Liability	11.52%

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999
* or surviving spouse		

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than .25% or not more than .75% of the salary of each active employee of the

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor:

	Contribution Rates	
	2022	2023
Member	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE) (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
2023 Employer Contributions		\$ 250,965
2023 Member Contributions		\$ 177,723
2023 NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 263,187

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay to TRS Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$83 million in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray Covid-19-related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

The State's on-behalf contribution is recorded as revenues and expenditures/expenses in the financial statements.

Actuarial Assumptions. The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Updated procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2022. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	Rates of Disability
Rates of Retirement	General Inflation
Rates of Termination	Wage Inflation

The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021, rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases*	3.05% to 9.05%*
Health Trend Rates	The initial medical trend rates were 8.25% for Medicare retirees and 7.25% for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.25% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25% over a period of 13 years.
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 62% participation rate prior to age 65 and 25% participation rate after age 65. Pre-65 retirees - 30% are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None
*Includes inflation at 2.30%	

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. There was an increase of 1.96% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2021 using the Fixed-Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% point lower than and 1% point higher than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (.2.91%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB liability	\$ 7,416,129	\$ 6,289,763	\$ 5,377,261

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$6,289,763 for its proportionate share of the TRS’ Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the Net OPEB Liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB liability	\$ 6,289,763
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	7,672,522
Total	<u>\$ 13,962,285</u>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, the District's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was as follows:

Measurement Year 8/31/2022	Measurement Year 8/31/2021	Increase/(Decrease)
0.0262686321%	0.0246039848%	0.0016646473%

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the health trend rates assumed.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	\$ 5,182,793	\$ 6,289,763	\$ 7,724,807

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 1.95% as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91% as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the Total OPEB Liability.
- There were no changes in benefit in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was (\$1,831,207).

At June 30, 2023 the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual Economic Experience	\$ 349,689	\$ 5,239,937
Changes in Actuarial Assumptions	958,055	4,369,753
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Investment Earnings	18,735	-
Changes in Proportion and Difference Between the Employer's Contributions and the Proportionate Share of Contributions	1,206,700	399,467
District Contributions Paid to TRS Subsequent to the Measurement Date	212,098	-
Total	<u>\$ 2,745,277</u>	<u>\$ 10,009,157</u>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30:	OPEB Expense Amount
2024	\$ (1,420,046)
2025	(1,419,978)
2026	(1,153,254)
2027	(792,149)
2028	(954,187)
Thereafter	(1,736,364)
	<u>\$ (7,475,978)</u>

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of (\$1,831,207) and revenue of (\$1,088,793) for support provided by the State.

13. OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District does not provide post-employment healthcare benefits except those mandated by the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) and TRS-Care described above (Note 12). The requirements established by COBRA are fully funded by former employees who elect coverage under the Act, and no direct costs are incurred by the District.

14. RISK MANAGEMENT

General

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; unemployment; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities, including workers' compensation. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for any of the past three fiscal years.

Auto, Liability, and/or Property Programs

During the year ended June 30, 2023, the District participated in the following TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund) programs:

- Auto Liability
- Auto Physical Damage
- Privacy & Information Security
- School Liability

The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability and Property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended June 30, 2023, the Fund anticipates that Huffman ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Health Insurance

The District participates in the Teacher Retirement System of Texas Active Care health care coverage program. This program is a statewide program for public education employees established by the 77th Texas Legislature.

15. CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

The District is a party to various legal actions none of which the Administration, based on consultation with its legal counsel, believes will have a material effect on the financial condition of the District. Accordingly, no provisions for gains or losses have been recorded in the accompanying government-wide or fund financial statements for such contingencies.

Amounts received or receivable from grant agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the federal government. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount, if any, of expenditures that may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time, although the District expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

16. ENCUMBRANCES AND COMMITMENTS

At June 30, 2023, the District had commitments under construction contracts totaling approximately \$2.1 million

The District utilizes encumbrance accounting in its governmental funds. Encumbrances represent commitments related to contracts not yet performed (executory contracts), and are used to control expenditures for the year and to enhance cash management. A school district often issues purchase orders or signs contracts for the purchase of goods and services to be received in the future. At the time these commitments are made, which in its simplest form means that when a purchase order is prepared, the appropriate accounts are checked for available funds. If an adequate balance exists, the amount of the order is immediately charged to the account to reduce the available balance for control purposes.

Prior to the end of the year, every effort should be made to liquidate outstanding encumbrances. When encumbrances are outstanding at year end, the school district likely will honor the open purchase orders or contracts that support the encumbrances. For reporting purposes, outstanding encumbrances are not considered expenditures for the fiscal year, only a commitment to expend resources. If the school district allows encumbrances to lapse, even though it plans to honor encumbrances, the appropriations authority expires and the items represented by the encumbrances are usually re-appropriated in the following year's budget. Open encumbrances at fiscal year end are included in restricted, committed, or assigned fund balance, as appropriate. The District had no outstanding encumbrances at year end.

17. RELATED ORGANIZATIONS

The Huffman ISD Education Foundation ("Foundation"), a non-profit entity which was organized in 2015 to provide funds for District teaching and education programs, is a "related organization" as defined by GASB Statement No. 61. The members of the Board of Directors of the Foundation serve without financial compensation. The operations of the Foundation are not financially significant to the overall operations to the District, and therefore are not reported in the District's financial statements.

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

18. SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS / JOINT VENTURES

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Service Arrangement (“SSA”), which provides entry fees and stipends for the member districts below. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA’s Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent’s activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund No. 459, Shared Services Arrangements – University Interscholastic League (UIL) Program using Model 3 in SSA section of the FASRG.

Expenditures of the SSA are summarized below:

Member Districts:	Expenditures
Splendora ISD	\$ 10,654
Liberty ISD	10,654
Livingston ISD	10,654
Hamshire-Fannett ISD	10,654
Hardin-Jefferson ISD	10,654
Huffman ISD	10,654
	<u>\$ 63,924</u>

19. EXCESS EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

The TEA requires the budgets for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Child Nutrition Program to be filed with the TEA. The budget should not be exceeded in any functional category under TEA requirements. For the year ended June 30, 2023, expenditures exceeded appropriations in the following functional categories:

Fund	Function	Final Budget	Actual	Variance
General	11-Instruction	\$ 18,393,021	\$ 19,395,728	\$ (1,002,707)
	13-Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	742,486	822,198	(79,712)
	23-School Leadership	1,852,908	1,865,980	(13,072)
	33-Health Services	403,023	403,705	(682)
	52-Security and Monitoring Services	1,165,366	1,169,817	(4,451)
Child Nutrition	51-Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	23,619	(23,619)
Debt Service	73-Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	12,500	(12,500)

20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On November 7, 2023, District voters approved Proposition A totaling approximately \$92 million in various upgrades within the District. Funds will be used for a new career and technical education center, district-wide replacements & upgrades, safety & security, operations center, technology, and school buses.

In preparing the financial statements, the District has evaluated subsequent events through November 27, 2023, the date the financials were available to be issued. The District is not aware of any events that have occurred subsequent to the statement of financial position date that would require adjustment to, or disclosure in, the financial statements.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This page left blank intentionally.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 16,871,828	\$ 16,885,328	\$ 15,213,634	\$ (1,671,694)
5800 State Program Revenues	19,016,588	19,298,559	19,884,105	585,546
5900 Federal Program Revenues	1,762,124	4,205,124	2,339,390	(1,865,734)
5020 Total Revenues	37,650,540	40,389,011	37,437,129	(2,951,882)
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	19,339,021	18,393,021	19,395,728	(1,002,707)
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	361,801	333,801	333,798	3
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	746,486	742,486	822,198	(79,712)
0021 Instructional Leadership	548,466	458,466	429,470	28,996
0023 School Leadership	1,810,908	1,852,908	1,865,980	(13,072)
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,055,566	1,020,566	1,006,549	14,017
0032 Social Work Services	192,818	177,818	167,624	10,194
0033 Health Services	403,023	403,023	403,705	(682)
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,796,178	2,246,178	1,931,003	315,175
0036 Extracurricular Activities	933,122	1,043,122	1,032,082	11,040
0041 General Administration	1,612,889	2,000,889	1,963,191	37,698
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	6,264,813	6,821,813	6,267,869	553,944
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	920,366	1,165,366	1,169,817	(4,451)
0053 Data Processing Services	1,144,413	1,544,413	1,459,422	84,991
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	350,670	1,984,670	1,429,434	555,236
Intergovernmental:				
0095 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg.	20,000	50,471	36,971	13,500
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	150,000	150,000	145,243	4,757
6030 Total Expenditures	37,650,540	40,389,011	39,860,084	528,927
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	-	(2,422,955)	(2,422,955)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	12,169,373	12,169,373	12,169,373	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 12,169,373	\$ 12,169,373	\$ 9,746,418	\$ (2,422,955)

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0196681%	0.017582298%	0.017532531%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 11,676,445	\$ 4,477,589	\$ 9,390,066
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	16,735,669	7,626,964	16,471,701
Total	<u>\$ 28,412,114</u>	<u>\$ 12,104,553</u>	<u>\$ 25,861,767</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 24,687,212	\$ 23,030,878	\$ 22,871,419
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	47.30%	19.44%	41.06%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2022 for year 2023, August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

<u>FY 2020</u> <u>Plan Year 2019</u>	<u>FY 2019</u> <u>Plan Year 2018</u>	<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>	<u>FY 2017</u> <u>Plan Year 2016</u>	<u>FY 2016</u> <u>Plan Year 2015</u>	<u>FY 2015</u> <u>Plan Year 2014</u>
0.018729412%	0.018577115%	0.019464386%	0.017919737%	0.0174519%	0.0109208%
\$ 9,736,134	\$ 10,225,295	\$ 6,223,662	\$ 6,496,502	\$ 6,169,013	\$ 2,917,096
15,461,386	16,716,958	9,946,437	12,052,869	11,599,176	9,928,024
<u>\$ 25,197,520</u>	<u>\$ 26,942,253</u>	<u>\$ 16,170,099</u>	<u>\$ 18,549,371</u>	<u>\$ 17,768,189</u>	<u>\$ 12,845,120</u>
\$ 21,554,253	\$ 20,776,282	\$ 20,693,831	\$ 19,225,152	\$ 18,423,676	\$ 17,756,965
45.17%	49.22%	30.01%	33.79%	33.48%	16.43%
75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 1,133,882	\$ 871,642	\$ 744,318
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(1,133,882)	(871,642)	(744,318)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 27,343,515	\$ 24,346,927	\$ 22,967,516
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	4.15%	3.58%	3.28%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
\$ 686,572	\$ 655,276	\$ 626,227	\$ 627,630	\$ 539,246	\$ 478,142
(686,572)	(655,276)	(626,227)	(627,630)	(539,246)	(478,142)
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
\$ 22,532,625	\$ 21,472,992	\$ 20,675,130	\$ 20,610,460	\$ 19,047,179	\$ 18,286,046
3.05%	3.05%	3.03%	3.05%	2.83%	2.61%

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	FY 2023 Plan Year 2022	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.026268632%	0.024603985%	0.024795878%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 6,289,763	\$ 9,490,856	\$ 9,426,033
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	7,672,522	12,715,632	12,666,329
Total	<u>\$ 13,962,285</u>	<u>\$ 22,206,488</u>	<u>\$ 22,092,362</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 24,687,212	\$ 23,017,237	\$ 22,871,419
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	25.48%	41.23%	41.21%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts for FY 2023 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2022. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2020 Plan Year 2019		FY 2019 Plan Year 2018		FY 2018 Plan Year 2017	
0.025525022%		0.025192755%		0.0244308%	
\$	12,071,095	\$	12,578,973	\$	10,624,038
16,039,786		17,919,470		16,113,540	
\$	28,110,881	\$	30,498,443	\$	26,737,578
\$	21,554,253	\$	20,776,282	\$	20,693,831
56.00%		60.54%		51.33%	
2.66%		1.57%		0.91%	

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	2023	2022	2021
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 250,965	\$ 208,310	\$ 191,183
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(250,965)	(208,310)	(191,183)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 27,343,515	\$ 24,346,927	\$ 22,953,875
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.92%	0.86%	0.83%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

2020		2019		2018	
\$	186,337	\$	180,318	\$	167,717
	(186,337)		(180,318)		(167,717)
\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
\$	22,532,625	\$	21,472,992	\$	20,675,130
	0.83%		0.84%		0.81%

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

Notes to Schedule of Revenue, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance

Budgetary Information

The District adopts an “appropriated budget” for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the Child Nutrition Fund using the same method of accounting as for financial reporting, as required by law. The remaining Special Revenue Funds (primarily federal grant programs) utilize a managerial type budget approved at the fund level by the Board of Trustees upon acceptance of the grants. These grants are subject to Federal, State and locally imposed length budgets and monitoring through submission of reimbursement reports.

Expenditures may not legally exceed budgeted appropriations at the function or activity level. Expenditure requests which would require an increase in total budgeted appropriations, must be approved by the Trustees through formal budget amendment. State law prohibits trustees from making budget appropriations in excess of funds available or estimated revenues. State law also prohibits amendment of the budget after fiscal year end. Supplemental appropriations were made to the General Fund during the year ended June 30, 2023.

The administrative level at which responsibility for control of budgeted appropriations begins is at the organizational level within each function of operations. The finance department reviews closely the expenditure requests submitted by the various organizational heads (principals and department heads) throughout the year to ensure proper spending compliance. No public funds of the District shall be expended in any manner other than as provided for in the budget adopted by the Board of Trustees.

The official school budget for fiscal year 2023 was prepared for adoption for budgeted governmental fund types by June 30, 2022. The budget was adopted by the Board of Trustees at a duly advertised public meeting prior to the expenditure of funds. The final amended budget is filed with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) through inclusion in the annual financial and compliance report.

Encumbrance accounting is utilized in all government fund types. Encumbrances for goods and purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at year-end and encumbrances outstanding at that time are appropriately provided for in the subsequent year’s budget.

The TEA requires the budgets for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and Child Nutrition Program to be filed with the TEA. The budget should not be exceeded in any functional category under TEA requirements. For the year ended June 30, 2023, expenditures exceeded appropriations in the following functional categories:

Fund	Function	Final Budget	Actual	Variance
General	11-Instruction	\$ 18,393,021	\$ 19,395,728	\$ (1,002,707)
	13-Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	742,486	822,198	(79,712)
	23-School Leadership	1,852,908	1,865,980	(13,072)
	33-Health Services	403,023	403,705	(682)
	52-Security and Monitoring Services	1,165,366	1,169,817	(4,451)
Child Nutrition	51-Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	23,619	(23,619)
Debt Service	73-Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	12,500	(12,500)

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

Notes to the Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability

Changes of Assumptions

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the net pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 7.25% to 7%.
- There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

Notes to Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability

Changes of Assumptions

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.33% as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95% as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the TOL.
- There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

This page left blank intentionally.

COMBINING SCHEDULES

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,350	\$ -
1240	Due from Other Governments	98,688	221,024	431	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	712	111	124	5,129
1290	Other Receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 99,400</u>	<u>\$ 221,135</u>	<u>\$ 4,905</u>	<u>\$ 5,129</u>
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	99,400	221,135	-	5,129
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	4,905	-
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>99,400</u>	<u>221,135</u>	<u>4,905</u>	<u>5,129</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:					
3545	Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 99,400</u>	<u>\$ 221,135</u>	<u>\$ 4,905</u>	<u>\$ 5,129</u>

EXHIBIT H-1 (Cont'd)

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act	280 ESSER III Homelss Children	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act
\$ 1,165,719	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
34,344	280	40,146	13,920	122,558	95,906	413,915	1,400,000
-	-	426	-	7,745	-	-	-
999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ 1,201,062</u>	<u>\$ 280</u>	<u>\$ 40,572</u>	<u>\$ 13,920</u>	<u>\$ 130,303</u>	<u>\$ 95,906</u>	<u>\$ 413,915</u>	<u>\$ 1,400,000</u>
\$ 21,854	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 99	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
96,777	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27,685	280	40,572	13,920	130,204	95,906	413,915	1,400,000
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>146,316</u>	<u>280</u>	<u>40,572</u>	<u>13,920</u>	<u>130,303</u>	<u>95,906</u>	<u>413,915</u>	<u>1,400,000</u>
1,054,746	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>1,054,746</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>\$ 1,201,062</u>	<u>\$ 280</u>	<u>\$ 40,572</u>	<u>\$ 13,920</u>	<u>\$ 130,303</u>	<u>\$ 95,906</u>	<u>\$ 413,915</u>	<u>\$ 1,400,000</u>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes		284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	385 Visually Impaired SSVI	397 Advanced Placement Incentives
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 146
1240	Due from Other Governments	20,824	35,799	-	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-	-
1290	Other Receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 20,824</u>	<u>\$ 35,799</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 146</u>
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	20,824	35,799	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>20,824</u>	<u>35,799</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	146
3490	Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:					
3545	Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>146</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 20,824</u>	<u>\$ 35,799</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 146</u>

410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	461 Campus Activity Funds	459 Other SSA Special Revenue Funds	499 Other Local Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 23,893	\$ 1,747	\$ 648,402	\$ 5,333	\$ 25,466	\$ 1,875,056
-	-	-	-	-	2,497,835
-	-	-	-	334	14,581
-	-	1,172	13,186	-	15,357
<u>\$ 23,893</u>	<u>\$ 1,747</u>	<u>\$ 649,574</u>	<u>\$ 18,519</u>	<u>\$ 25,800</u>	<u>\$ 4,402,829</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 207,460	\$ 267	\$ -	\$ 229,680
-	-	-	-	-	96,777
-	-	-	4,998	-	2,509,767
23,893	-	-	-	-	28,798
<u>23,893</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>207,460</u>	<u>5,265</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,865,022</u>
-	1,747	-	13,254	-	1,069,893
-	-	-	-	25,800	25,800
-	-	442,114	-	-	442,114
<u>-</u>	<u>1,747</u>	<u>442,114</u>	<u>13,254</u>	<u>25,800</u>	<u>1,537,807</u>
<u>\$ 23,893</u>	<u>\$ 1,747</u>	<u>\$ 649,574</u>	<u>\$ 18,519</u>	<u>\$ 25,800</u>	<u>\$ 4,402,829</u>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	226 IDEA - Part B Discretionary
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	422,075	693,327	14,359	-
5020 Total Revenues	422,075	693,327	14,359	-
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	422,075	515,758	14,359	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	5,047	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	172,522	-	-
0032 Social Work Services	-	-	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	422,075	693,327	14,359	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	279 ESSER III TCLAS ARP Act	280 ESSER III Homelss Children	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act
\$ 385,925	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
59,734	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2,910,079	52,883	119,587	31,839	287,258	95,906	413,915	2,199,324
3,355,738	52,883	119,587	31,839	287,258	95,906	413,915	2,199,324
-	52,603	45,508	30,939	182,529	-	288,430	1,332,094
-	280	74,079	900	104,729	-	-	403,081
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84,991
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72,695
-	-	-	-	-	95,906	-	276,406
3,466,827	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,057
23,619	-	-	-	-	-	125,485	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3,490,446	52,883	119,587	31,839	287,258	95,906	413,915	2,199,324
(134,708)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1,189,454	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$ 1,054,746	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	385 Visually Impaired SSVI	397 Advanced Placement Incentives
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	5,000	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	85,012	38,717	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	85,012	38,717	5,000	-
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	6,818	38,318	9,696	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	399	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	14,369	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	63,825	-	-	-
0032 Social Work Services	-	-	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	85,012	38,717	9,696	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	(4,696)	-
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	-	-	4,696	146
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 146

410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	461 Campus Activity Funds	459 Other SSA Special Revenue Funds	499 Other Local Special Revenue Funds	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,301,480	\$ 65,275	\$ 101,564	\$ 1,854,244
256,237	51,263	-	-	-	372,234
-	-	-	-	-	7,364,281
256,237	51,263	1,301,480	65,275	101,564	9,590,759
256,237	26,359	-	-	77,416	3,299,139
-	18,381	-	-	3,864	610,760
-	-	-	-	-	99,360
-	-	-	-	-	236,347
-	-	-	-	-	72,695
-	-	-	-	-	372,312
-	-	-	-	-	3,466,827
-	-	1,419,363	52,021	-	1,471,384
-	-	-	-	-	30,057
-	-	-	-	-	149,104
-	6,523	-	-	15,523	22,046
256,237	51,263	1,419,363	52,021	96,803	9,830,031
-	-	(117,883)	13,254	4,761	(239,272)
-	1,747	559,997	-	21,039	1,777,079
\$ -	\$ 1,747	\$ 442,114	\$ 13,254	\$ 25,800	\$ 1,537,807

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
CUSTODIAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2023

EXHIBIT H-9

	865 Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	890 Fun Festival Fund	Total Custodial Funds
ASSETS			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 60,139	\$ 16	\$ 60,155
Other Receivables	2,464	-	2,464
Total Assets	<u>62,603</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>62,619</u>
LIABILITIES			
Accounts Payable	21,665	-	21,665
Total Liabilities	<u>21,665</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>21,665</u>
NET POSITION			
Restricted for Campus Activities	-	16	16
Restricted for Student Groups	40,938	-	40,938
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 40,938</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>	<u>\$ 40,954</u>

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
 CUSTODIAL FUNDS
 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2023

	865 Custodial Fund Student Activity Acct	890 Fun Festival Fund	Total Custodial Funds
ADDITIONS:			
Miscellaneous Revenue - Student Activities	\$ 327,949	\$ -	\$ 327,949
Total Additions	<u>327,949</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>327,949</u>
DEDUCTIONS:			
Supplies and Materials	<u>334,345</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>334,345</u>
Total Deductions	<u>334,345</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>334,345</u>
Change in Net Position	(6,396)	-	(6,396)
Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>47,334</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>47,350</u>
Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 40,938</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 16</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 40,954</u></u>

This page left blank intentionally.

COMPLIANCE SCHEDULES

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Last 10 Years	(1)	(2)	(3)
	Tax Rates		Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2014 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ Various
2015	1.040000	0.360000	827,713,143
2016	1.040000	0.360000	861,004,786
2017	1.040000	0.360000	883,703,286
2018	1.040000	0.360000	1,124,070,785
2019	1.040000	0.360000	1,158,655,714
2020	0.970000	0.430000	1,262,395,214
2021	0.994700	0.347400	1,370,987,259
2022	0.992000	0.330000	1,509,585,098
2023 (School year under audit)	0.854600	0.294700	1,727,987,471
1000 TOTALS			
8000 Total Taxes Refunded Under Section 26.115, Tax Code			

(10) Beginning Balance 7/1/2022	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 6/30/2023
\$ 167,342	\$ -	\$ 9,575	\$ 4,763	\$ (6,569)	\$ 146,435
25,567	-	2,070	717	(46)	22,734
28,315	-	3,090	1,069	(47)	24,109
42,279	-	5,901	2,043	(46)	34,289
63,732	-	9,958	3,447	(32)	50,295
71,964	-	14,328	4,960	977	53,653
119,819	-	15,171	6,726	(14,720)	83,202
188,337	-	43,469	15,182	(14,392)	115,294
771,743	-	410,015	136,396	(15,616)	209,716
-	19,859,760	14,127,369	4,871,677	-	860,714
<u>\$ 1,479,098</u>	<u>\$ 19,859,760</u>	<u>\$ 14,640,946</u>	<u>\$ 5,046,980</u>	<u>\$ (50,491)</u>	<u>\$ 1,600,441</u>
		<u>\$ 130,404</u>			

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 380,700	\$ 380,700	\$ 385,925	\$ 5,225
5800 State Program Revenues	40,000	40,000	59,734	19,734
5900 Federal Program Revenues	2,572,000	3,006,000	2,910,079	(95,921)
5020 Total Revenues	2,992,700	3,426,700	3,355,738	(70,962)
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0035 Food Services	2,992,700	4,006,700	3,466,827	539,873
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	23,619	(23,619)
6030 Total Expenditures	2,992,700	4,006,700	3,490,446	516,254
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(580,000)	(134,708)	445,292
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	1,189,454	1,189,454	1,189,454	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 1,189,454	\$ 609,454	\$ 1,054,746	\$ 445,292

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 5,842,948	\$ 5,842,948	\$ 5,193,393	\$ (649,555)
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	238,279	238,279
5020 Total Revenues	5,842,948	5,842,948	5,431,672	(411,276)
EXPENDITURES:				
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	2,905,000	2,905,000	2,905,000	-
0072 Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	2,249,643	2,249,643	2,249,643	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	12,500	(12,500)
6030 Total Expenditures	5,154,643	5,154,643	5,167,143	(12,500)
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	688,305	688,305	264,529	(423,776)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	3,235,650	3,235,650	3,235,650	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 3,923,955	\$ 3,923,955	\$ 3,500,179	\$ (423,776)

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Section A: Compensatory Education Programs

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	2444577
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	1536400

Section B: Bilingual Education Programs

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	170224
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	94768

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION

This page left blank intentionally.



MAYS & ASSOCIATES^{PLLC}
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

To the Board of Trustees
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Huffman, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Huffman Independent School District (the District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 27, 2023.

Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed one instance of noncompliance or other matters that is required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards* and which is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs as item 2023-1.

District's Response of Findings

The District's response to the finding identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. The District's response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the response.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.


Mays & Associates, PLLC

Baytown, Texas
November 27, 2023



MAYS & ASSOCIATES^{PLLC}
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

To the Board of Trustees
HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Huffman, Texas

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Huffman Independent School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2023. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2023.

Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide legal determination of the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

Responsibilities of Management for Compliance

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District's federal programs.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on the District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.


Mays & Associates, PLLC

Baytown, Texas
November 27, 2023

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**

I. SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS

Financial Statements

Type of auditors' report issued:	<u>Unmodified</u>	
Internal control over financial reporting:		
Material weakness(es) identified?	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> no
Significant deficiencies identified?	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> none reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted:	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> no

Federal Awards

Internal control over major programs:		
Material weakness(es) identified?	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> no
Significant deficiencies identified?	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> none reported
Type of auditors' report issued on compliance for major programs:	<u>Unmodified</u>	
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR section 200.516(a)?	<u> </u> yes	<u> X </u> no

Major programs:

CFDA Number(s)	Name of Federal Program or Cluster
10.553; 10.555	Child Nutrition Cluster
84.425	Education Stabilization Funds

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs:	<u>\$ 750,000</u>
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	<u> X </u> yes <u> </u> no

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**

II. FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS

2023-1 Excess Expenditures over Appropriations

Condition and Criteria : State law mandates that expenditures not exceed appropriations on a functional level.

Cause and Effect: Expenditures exceeded appropriations in several functional categories. Budget amendments were approved during the year; however, unexpected expenditures at year end caused expenditures to exceed the amended functional category budget.

Recommendation: District personnel should continue to review all expenditures during the year to ensure that any necessary budget amendments are brought to the Board of Trustee for approval before June 30.

III. FEDERAL AWARDS FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

None noted

**HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS**

NONE NOTED



Huffman Independent School District

24302 FM 2100 ~ P.O. Box 2390

Huffman, TX 77336

Phone (281)324-1871 ~ Fax (281)324-4319



CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

2023-1 Excess Expenditures over Appropriations

Recommendation: The District should review all expenditures during the year to ensure that any necessary budget amendments are brought to the Board of Trustees for approval before June 30.

Action taken: When necessary, the District makes Board approved budget amendments during the year. The District will closely monitor expenditures during the year to ensure the final budget amendment provides for all actual expenditures.

Anticipated Completion Dates: November 30, 2024.

Please contact Ginger Ramer, Chief Financial Officer, at 281-324-1871 with any questions regarding this corrective action plan.

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	(2) Federal Assistance Listing No.	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY			
<u>Passed Through Texas Dept. of Emergency Mgmt.</u>			
Disaster Grants - FEMA Hurricane Reimbursements	97.036	4332DRTXP00073931	\$ 995,927
Total Passed Through Texas Dept. of Emergency Mgmt.			995,927
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY			995,927
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
<u>Passed Through Texas Education Agency</u>			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	23610101101925	422,075
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027A	236600011019256600	693,327
*COVID 19 - IDEA, Part B, Formula - (ARP)	84.027X	225350021019255350	85,012
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.027			778,339
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173A	236610011019256610	14,359
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			792,698
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.048A	22420006101925	19,858
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.048A	23420006101925	33,025
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.048			52,883
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365A	23671001101925	31,839
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training	84.367A	23694501101925	119,587
COVID 19 - ESSER II - School Emergency Relief	84.425D	21521001101925	413,915
COVID 19 - ESSER III - School Emergency Relief	84.425U	21528001101925	2,199,324
ARP Homeless III	84.425W	21533002101925	95,906
COVID 19 - Learning Supports - (TCLAS) ESSER III	84.425U	21528042101925	287,258
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.425			2,996,403
LEP Summer School	84.369A	69552102	1,439
LEP Summer School	84.369A	69552202	1,479
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.369			2,918
Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	23680101101925	35,799
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			4,454,202
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			4,454,202
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			
<u>Passed Through Texas Health and Human Services Commission</u>			
Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program - MAC	93.778	HHS000537900133	13,019
Total Passed Through Texas Health and Human Services Commission			13,019
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			13,019

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	(2) Federal Assistance Listing No.	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
<u>Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture</u>			
*School Breakfast Program	10.553	71402301	618,214
*National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance	10.555	71302301	1,875,384
*National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555	101925	198,235
Supply Chain Assistance Grant	10.555	226TX400N8903	105,866
Supply Chain Assistance Grant	10.555	236TX400N8903	35,245
Total Assistance Listing Number 10.555			<u>2,214,730</u>
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			<u>2,832,944</u>
2021 NSLP Equipment Assistance Grant	10.579	00532	74,000
Pandemic Electronic Benefit Transfer (P-EBT)	10.649	226TX109S9009	3,135
Total Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture			<u>2,910,079</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			<u>2,910,079</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			<u><u>\$ 8,373,227</u></u>

*Clustered Programs

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

1. The District utilizes the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

Special Revenue Funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance is generally accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA) includes the federal award activity of the District under programs of the federal government for the year ended June 30, 2023. The information in the SEFA is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance).

Because the SEFA presents only a selected portion of the operations of the District, it is not intended to and does not present the financial position, changes in net assets or cash flows of the District.

2. The District has not elected to use the 10% de minimis indirect cost rate under the Uniform Guidance.
3. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The governmental fund types and agency funds are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All federal grant funds are accounted for in the special revenue funds, a component of the governmental fund type. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities are generally included on the balance sheet. Operating statements for these funds present increases (i.e., revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (i.e., expenditures and other financing uses) in net current assets.

The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the governmental fund types. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, (i.e., both measurable and available), and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on long-term debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgments, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until earned. Generally, unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

4. The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs that are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. [Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required, and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2023 may be impaired.] In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provisions have been recorded in the accompanying financial statements for such contingencies.
5. Reconciliation of Federal Program Revenues:

Total Expenditures of Federal Awards (Exhibit K-1)	\$ 8,373,227
Plus: E-Rate reimbursements	629,671
Plus: Reserve Officers' Training Corps. (ROTC)	69,602
Plus: School Health and Related Services (SHARS)	<u>631,171</u>
Total Federal program revenues (Exhibit C-3)	<u>\$ 9,703,671</u>

(Per TEA *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* – SHARS reimbursements are not to be reported on Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.)

SCHOOLS FIRST QUESTIONNAIRE

EXHIBIT L-1

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Fiscal Year 2023

SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If there was a warrant hold not cleared in 30 days, then not timely.)	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? (Yes even if cleared within 30 days.)	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules in effect at the fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end.	0

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

March 19, 2024

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the Huffman Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with an issue of bonds (the “Bonds”) described as follows:

HUFFMAN INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024, dated March 1, 2024, in the aggregate principal amount of \$44,930,000.

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the order (the “Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance.

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income under federal income tax law. In such capacity we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; federal income tax law; and a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. I-1 of this issue.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion as follows:

- (1) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy,

insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with law; and

- (2) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, it is further our opinion that under current law and subject to the restrictions hereinafter described, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. The opinion in (a) and (b) of the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order that interest thereon not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure by the District to comply with the Covenants (as defined below), among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue. The District may in its discretion, but has not covenanted to, take any and all such actions as may be required by future changes in the Code and applicable regulations in order that interest on the Bonds remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We express no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences of the ownership of or receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED HEREIN, we express no opinions as to any other matters.

IN PROVIDING THE FOREGOING OPINIONS, Without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation, we have relied on certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both our opinion and requirements of the Code. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds, all as set forth in the proceedings and documents relating to the issuance of the Bonds (the "Covenants").

IN ADDITION, EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or future legislation, resulting from the ownership of, receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who are deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-

exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations and individuals otherwise qualified for the earned income credit. For the foregoing reasons, prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Bonds.

THE OPINIONS SET FORTH ABOVE ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. Our services as Bond Counsel to the District have been limited to delivering the foregoing opinion based on our review of such proceedings and documents as we deem necessary to approve the validity of the Bonds and the tax-exempt status of the interest thereon. Our services have not included any financial or other non-legal advice. We express no opinion herein as to the financial resources of the District, its ability to provide for payment of the Bonds or the accuracy or completeness of any information, including the District's Preliminary Official Statement dated February 22, 2024 and its Official Statement dated February 29, 2024, that may have been relied upon by anyone in making the decision to purchase Bonds. We assume no duty to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law or the interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur or become effective.

Very Truly Yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX D

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The following is incorporated into the offering document to which it is attached.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward- looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87th Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232”) was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The

PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney

General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation’s web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the “PSFC Board”), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member

being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect

the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to

ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund¹

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023²</u>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 ³	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

¹ In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

³ In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23	2024-25
SBOE Distribution Rate¹	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% ²

¹ Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

² The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund’s investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	August 31, <u>2023</u>	August 31, <u>2022</u>	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	\$ 52,379.8	\$ 49,175.0	\$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)¹

<u>Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023</u>	
	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type	
Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals ^{(2), (3)}	<u>5,435.62</u> ⁽⁶⁾
Total Investments ⁽⁴⁾	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury ⁽⁵⁾	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

¹ Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

² Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

³ Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

⁴ Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

⁵ Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

⁶ Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds

by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The

SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program

commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB

1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBG Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year		
Ended 8/31	Book Value⁽¹⁾	Market Value⁽¹⁾
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 ⁽²⁾	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate,

investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2019	\$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 ⁽²⁾

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾						
Fiscal Year Ended <u>8/31</u>	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	No. of <u>Issues</u>	Principal <u>Amount (\$)</u>	No. of <u>Issues</u>	Principal <u>Amount (\$)</u>	No. of <u>Issues</u>	Principal <u>Amount (\$)</u>
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 ⁽²⁾	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023¹

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return²</u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

¹ Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

² Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at

<https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation’s ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation’s website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund’s title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA’s undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the “TEA Undertaking”) pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an “obligated person,” within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an “obligated person” of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for “Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program” on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading “THE

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.” The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund’s non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the

Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

Availability of Information

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

